

THE
Famous History
OF
MONTELION
Knight of the Oracle,
Son to the True Mirrour of Princes,
The Most RENOWNED
PERSICLES
King of *ASSYRIA*.

SHEWING,
His Strange Birth, Unfortunate Love, perillous Ad-
ventures in Arms: And how he came to the
Knowledge of his PARENTS.

INTERLACED
With Variety of Pleasant and
Delightful DISCOURSE.

Licensed, According to Order.

London, Printed by T. Haly, for W. Thackeray, and T. Passings, and
are to be sold at their Shops; at the Angel in Dock Lane, near Wolf-
smith-field; and at the Three Bibles on London Bridge, 1686.

MONTELIION



Knight of the ORACLE.

THE
Famous History
OF
MONTELION

Knight of the Oracle.

Son to the True Mirrour of Princes,

The Most RENOWNED

PERSICLES,

King of *ASTRIA*.

SHEWING,

His Strange Birth, Unfortunate Love, perillous Adventures in Arms : And how he came to the Knowledge of his *PARENTS*.

INTERLACED

With Variety of Pleasant and
Delightful DISCOURSE.

Licensed, According to Order.

London, Printed by *T. Haly*, for *W. Thackeray*, and *T. Passinger*, and are to be sold at their Shops; at the *Angel* in *Duck-Lane*, neer *West-Smith-field*; and at the *Three Bibles* on *London-Bridge*, 1680.

THE

Famous History

MONTELLION

of the

son to the

061-61

PERICLES

of ASSYRIA

THE

of the

of the

of the

of the

of the

of the

of the

of the

TO THE READERS, Health.

Gentlemen,

YOur well-tryed Favours have so far set me on Fire in my further proceedings, that I, that hither followed the endeavours of Pierce Plainness, seem now for your pleasure to become even a Bow-fellow Prodigal, spending the sum of my store to the uttermost, as long as it lasteth.

If you find any crackt Coyn in these my Liberal Expences, yet for Foord's sake afford them Sterling, and winking at small faults, excuse me to be mistaken, and so amongst friends it may pass for Current. I am not of the humour of the New Fungling Taylor, that for every New wrought Suit, frames a New Fashion: Nor of their presumptuous Nature, that of themselves being Vixius, face out their attempts with Heroical Lyons-Looks: But I, always the same, rest ever forward to entreat, careful to request, and daily addicted Devoutly to attend humility. Against biting Theon's Tooth, I remain always Patience-proof, and the rather, considering the singular Sentence of One of the Seven Sages: VIZ.

That even a Man of Understanding (if he be) praised, he is led thereby to a self-loved opinion of his own Landable parts: or as self-willed, presuming on high Deserts, may seem an especial Argument of no small Folly: And so likewise for being Discommended, to remain even Amort, with a sad and heavy chear and drooping mind,

p. 111

T To the Reader. T

figuring his sad looks like the Anatomy of Death, is a plain proof of his scarcity of Counsel, want of Patience, (which Philosophers hold the Sovereignest Vertue that belongs to the qualified endowment of Mortality) and (which is worse) Penury of Reason; *Affectus tempore suos*. I purpose not this, gentle Reader; as if Stoically I regard your Fudicious Censure; but rather Portray a Perludium, how indifferently I can endure the divers taunting Reports of the envious: As for your ever Regarded Judgements; I account it the Sanctuary wherein my tryed Scone may find Refuge; the chief Gress onely whereby feeble Inventions ascendeth; the Coloss that supporteth my endeavours: Yea, I Reckon it all my Being, all my Essence, and all my Good.

As therefore with a favourable smile, not long since, you entertained Parismus and Parismenos, my elder off-spring with so chearful an Aspect: now cast your looks on my Montelion; whose forwardness to win the same, you shall perceive nothing Inferiour to the promptness of the former: although by Birth and Course of Time the Younger. He cannot Acquaint you with the wonders of Chivalry, with Admirable Acts, and Doubtly Deeds, supported always with a Fairy Suffrage, as was Ullises in his Ten Years Venture, by the aid of Pallace. Your well-wishing acceptance, and kind conceit of him, is all the Recompence I ask for my Travel: As I wish no more, so I trust you will no less grant this, and make my endeavours prosperous; deny that, and leave me so unfortunate as hopeles for ever of any good success, as you have been bountiful in giving the one, so my self will not be Ungrateful for the other, that both in one, and in both, may not onely augment your loving pleasures, which I heartily wish, but also enrich my lasting content, which I hope you as courteously will.

Your Well-willer, Emanuel Foord



The Famous *History* of
MONTIELION
Knight of the ORACLE.

C H A P. I.

How *Persicles* was created King of *Assyria*, and Travelled into *Persia*, to the Marriage of his Sister *Piera*, to the Emperor's Son *Deloratus*; how he is now enamoured of *Constantia*, and returned into *Assyria*.

AN Ancient King Named *Pius*, Ruled the Land of *Assyria* in great Peace, as well Fortunate by the love of his Subjects, and other outward blessings, as with two fair Children, a Son and a Daughter, that after his Death should succeed in his Empire; and by reason Age was now so much grown upon him, he found himself wearied and unable to exercise the care that belonged to the Government of so Mighty a Nation; also, he beholding in his Son more than Ordinary Gravity, and so forward a mind to Vertue, as that he might well commit a matter of such weight to his care, he determined to give himself to rest, (as well agreed with his Age) and therefore caused all the Vassals of the Land to be assembled. This done, and all

all set in Parliament, the old King uttered his mind, which was to establish his Son Persicles in the Kingdom. The Peers having perfect knowledge of his Merits, gave their whole consents, & so Persicles was within few days Crowned King: Pius having assented thus according to his mind, yet could not be at quiet till he had appointed a Match for his Daughter, bestitting her Estate; to further which good intent, it fortune'd that Deloratus, Son & Heir to the Emperor of Persia, hearing of Pieraes beauty, came into the Country of Assyria, & by long suit at last obtained her good will, and her fathers consent, being assented to her in the Presence of most of all his Peers: but because certain conditions were to be ratified by the King his Father, the solemnities of the Marriage was deferred until that was performed: and from that time should not be long protracted, which Deloratus with great earnestness hasten'd. Persicles with the consent of his Father, accompanied his Sister Piera into Persia, attended by a number of gallant Kts. as well to see the conditions ratified, and the marriage performed, as also to do Deloratus honour: After their departure, they within few days arriv'd in the Kingdome of Persia, where Persicles & Piera were most honorably entertain'd by the old Emperor Torsillus, and the conditions ratified.

The solemnization of the Marriage was deferred for certain days, for the Emperor of Persia determin'd to have the same performed with great pomp, whither he invited many of his Neighbouring Kings, as of Arabia, Natolia, and Thessalia; The Persian Kts. made preparation to attend the Bride-groom in great Regality. Persicles being in the Court, and hearing what Gallants were likely to be at the Wedding, prepar'd most rich Ornaments against that day, determining not to be the last in trypal of his Malor at the Alt. The prefixed Day being come, the Kings of Arabia, Natolia, Thessalia, and many Princes of great estate arriv'd with them, and the City was fill'd with such a number of Knights and Gallants, that there was scarce room therein to contain them. To recite every particular of these entertainments, greetings, riches, & what gallant Ladies were with them, would be too tedious: but in brief, there was such Royal entertainment as befitte such Personages and such a multitude of rare shows, and fine devices, as might every way

The Marriage being past, the Sumptuous Banquets ended, and the States sit to behold the Tilt; The first that entered the List was a Persian Duke, named Osimas, gallantly mounted, and a man of goodly proportion: After him followed the rest of the Persian Knights, who were all Challengers against all strangers that came to make tryal of their Valour: Next came the adverse party, the foremost of which was Persicles, who appeared in richness according to the Dignity of his place, being King of so mighty a Country as Assyria: whose sight led the beholders to an admiration of his evident perfections. After him followed Nonlus, Prince of Natolia, and after him a number of most gallant Knights so richly adorned, as would have perswaded a cowardly Discreant to have become Valiant; whose particular descriptions I omit.

As Persicles was chief of the Adverse part, and Duke Osimas of the Persians, so they two began the Encounter, breaking of their Sabres with exceeding great valour: but Osimas intending to win the chiefest honour, for that he was esteemed the best Knight in Persia, had provided Staves of tough Wood, which would not start with an easie Encounter, one of which he took and ran the fourth time at Persicles, who unprovided for such an unexpected assault, was overturned, and his Head tumbling fell upon him, that with the fall, for a time he remained without sense. The Emperour of Persia and the rest, being much afraid that he was slain, came running from the Scaffold to take him up, carrying him forth of the Lists to be unarmed; amongst the rest his Sister Piera used her utmost endeavours to recover him; with whom likewise was a gallant company of Ladies to assist her, but chiefly the Empress of Persia, and her youngest Daughter Constantia, as more regarding him by reason he was Brother to Piera, and most of all lamented his mishap.

Persicles finding himself somewhat recovered; at the first opening of his eyes, fixed them on Constantia, which by reason he was not fully revived, stood still fixed upon the first object, as it were with affectionate earnestness, which caused an exceeding blush to rise in her cheeks.

But now seeing such a number about him, he was amazed and half ashamed of his fall, and, I believe you leave me to my self,

self, and see the rest of the Turnament, for I have no harm; with that he started upon his feet, and fetching a deep sigh, departed, they were all much glad at his safety, and so leaving him to be attended by two Knights, they departed to the Scaffold, and again took their places to behold the rest of the Turnament.

Persicles was exceedingly vexed that he had received such a disgrace, and in the presence of such an honourable Assembly; most of all, for that he understood Osimus' intent, and presently buckling on one of his Knights Armour, mounting himself, entered the Lists again: by which time the Tilt was almost ended, and the persian Knight bare away the Prize; but persicles then unknown, stood ready at the races end for the next Encounter, against whom the persian Knight ran, but so far to his disgrace, that he tumbled with his heels upwards: with that every one began to wonder who it should be, and the people gave an exceeding shout, then another persian met with him, whose fortune was much like the former, for his speed stumbling with the force of the Encounter, they both fell down. A Knight of persia, who that day had won great honour by his valour, seeing that, would needs be the next to meet him, thinking to revenge his Country-mens disgrace; but at the first Race they could not perform it, for they passed by without any other odds, but breaking their Staves most gallantly, and running again, the persian's fortune was so bad, that he was overthrowen. By this time the day was ended, and the Judges ready to depart, but Osimus entreated that he might break one Staff with the stranger: which they granted. Persicles well knew him, resolutely determining to give or take the foil, both of them met with such terror, that the earth seemed to quake: and Osimus notwithstanding his great strength, was by persicles overthrowen to salve his Honour and requite his discourtesie: with that the people gave such shouts as made all the Palace to ring with the sound, then persicles discovered himself, which made every one rejoyce and wonder at his valour.

Persicles being unarmed, accompanied the Emperour of persia, the King of Natolia, and the rest, having that day won such honour, as made him more highly esteemed: and coming to

salute his Sister Piera, he suddenly espied Constantia, thinking he had before seen that sweet countenance, but he could not remember where, which cast him into such a deep study, that he almost forgot himself. After he had saluted the rest, he came to Constantia, to whom he said: Fair Lady, either I have beheld your Beauty, and that sweet countenance in some other Country, or in some Vision, for my mind perswadeth me that I should perfectly know you, for I am sure, this is not the first time I have seen you, which makes me thus bold to demand of whence you are, if it be not offensive to you. She (replied Constantia) it may be I am but an imperfect shadow of her you so perfectly remember, for until this day I never saw you, which maketh me suppose you do but take occasion of course to commend me, that deserve no such matter: neither shall it offend me, nor I deny to be my Wirth, being Daughter to the Emperour of persia, but for many years brought up in Arabia. Wardon my boldness (quoth pericles) for I would not offend you, neither do I think you a shadow, but a perfect substance, and not to resemble any but your self: for there can be no Beauty that excells yours, which mine eyes before this time have beheld, or else Nature it self hath imprinted in my heart an essential instinct of Devotion thereto, which perswades me to this boldness, therefore I humbly desire you not to misconceive me, nor esteem me of so rude a disposition, as to speak otherwise then my heart thinks, and to account of me as one that earnestly desires to be better acquainted with you, and will endeavour to make amends for my offence given, offering my self, and all that is mine, to be at your disposition: which said, he left off further Speech, for he saw others attend to hear what he said.

At night Constantia being in her private Chamber, called to remembrance pericles speeches, marvelling why he should say he had before that seen her, which she knew could not be, but remembering how earnestly he beheld her that day, when he was scarce rebid from his France, she thought that might breed such a perswasion in him, which was so indeed: what she called to mind his comeliness, Valour, Estate, and Courtesie, which she had before noted: all which remembrances, made her so much forget all other thoughts, that a great part of the night was over past,

berpast: and after she had revised her senses, she felt such an alteration, that all the night she could not rest, delighting in nothing more than to remember him. The like did Persicles, for her Beauty and other outward Graces had so pierced his heart, that he was enthralled to her love, and so resolved to win it.

Early the next morning he got up, seeking all occasions to speak with her again, but was disappointed all the Forenoon. for she by reason of her little rest in the night, kept her Chamber, and after Dinner accompanied the Queen her Mother and other Ladies, whereby he was that day disappointed: The next morning likewise he arose, studying how to come to her speech: for his affection was so great, as no thought contented him so well as her remembrance, but before he could bying to pass what he most desired, there arrived messengers from Assyria, certifying him that his Father was dead, and that their ancient Enemy the King of Armenia had entered the Land, and destroyed many of his Subjects, desiring him in all hast to return, for in his absence the Assyrians seemed like men without courage.

Persicles hearing this unexpected News, was exceedingly astonished, both with desire to save his Country, and also to prosecute his Love, the one perswading him to stay, the other hasten his departure: the one being as dear to him as his life, the other as dear as life, Country and all, for without obtaining of that, he thought he could not live, being so much perplexed that he could not resolve what to do: At last the special regard of his Country overcame his heart, and revived him with a manly courage to revenge, so that he commanded all things to be prepared for his sudden departure: and going to his Chamber, he got Pen and Ink, and writ as followeth.

To the most Fair *Constantia*.

Most beloved *Constantia*, though my Countries preservation occasioneth my sudden departure, yet my Love to your perfection importuneth me to sollicite your gentle ears with these rude Lines: I cannot with any colourable Phrases shadow a perfect meaning, nor with painted Eloquence decipher my true Love: but in the truest sort manifest my constant affection

to your vertues, which unless you grace with some favour, will be my endless torments : I have long desired to make the same manifest unto you, but I was disappointed, and my unexpected departure hath now shut me from thy presence, whereby I shall live in continual care: Notwithstanding I humbly beseech you in my unwilling absence, to esteem me your faithful and true devoted Servant, and one that hath vowed himself ever to be yours, whose welfare consisteth in your courtesie, the hope whereof shall preserve my life until my return, which my constant love will cause me to hasten ; desiring you, though I be absent, not to forget me, nor for my little deserts to reject me, but let me be so much bound to your vertues, as to conceive well of me, so shall my joys be lengthened; my unhappy life preserved, and my good-will and constant Loyalty highly rewarded : So with sorrow I take my leave.

Yours inseparably, *Pericles*.

Having writ this Letter, he found out his Sister Piera : to whom he said : Dear Sister, the sorrows that cause my departure come so suddenly, as that I cannot stand long to confer with you, therefore that I build upon the assurance of your love, secrecie, and assistance, I will unfold to you the secrets of my heart, and that which none but your self shall know. So it is, that Constantiaes beauty hath enamoured my eyes, and I remain so much enthralled thereto, that unless she pittie me, I am but cast away : I desire your assistance therein, whereby you may preserve my life : I have writ this Letter unto her, which I desire you to deliver, and wilhal to use such speeches in my behalf, as shall seem best in your wisdom, for I assure you unless at my return, which shall be shortly, I find her favourable, my sorrows will shorten my days : then good Sister shew your love to me in this. Piera promised her utmost assistance, and so with many tears on each side they parted.

The news of his departure was soon spread through the whole Court, and came to Constantiaes hearing, who left her Chamber, thinking to have a sight of him, which some sparks of love being kindled in her tender breast, provoked her unto. After all care,

wells.

wells were past, he espyed her in company with other Ladies, to whom he came, and among the rest of them all, only took his leave of her with a sweet kiss, breathing forth a bitter Sigh at the parting, which every one noted, some taking the same in disdain, and others marvelling that he regarded her above them all, which made the Blood rise in Constantiaes Cheeks, and the water swell in her Eyes.

CHAP. II.

How *Helion* Prince of *Arabia*, crost the love between *Persicles* and *Constantia*: Of a Battle fought between *Persicles* and the King of *Armenia*, and how disguising himself he Travelled into *Persia*, and how he discovered himself to *Constantia*.

His departure caused a sadness throughout the Court, for indeed he was the beauty thereof, so excellent was his person, and so commendable his qualities, *Piera* betaking her self to her Chamber, lamented his absence with private Tears, until *Deloratus* found her out, and caused her with comfortable speeches to give over that grief. The King of *Natolia* likewise with most of his Nobles and Knights that came to the solemnization of the Wedding, were departed, except Prince *Helion* Son of the King of *Arabia*, the occasion of whose stay, was to crave *Constantia* in Marriage, assuring himself of her love, by reason of the familiarity that had been betwixt them in his Fathers Court, which indeed by her former kindness he might be in some assurance of, though not by any promise she had made him; which motion he made to the Emperour of *Persia*, who esteeming so honourable of him, regarding his birth, and most of all desiring to be allied to the Arabian King gave his consent; which was fully concluded and agreed upon, before it came to *Constantiaes* knowledge.

Prince *Helion* having this assurance, with a merry heart sought out *Constantia*, intending to reveal the same to her, and according to his wonted kind of familiarity began to greet her;

in whom he found such an alteration that he wondred thereat; saying, My dear Constantia, this unexpected unkindness in you whom I esteem as my most chosen friend, maketh me admire, whereas I had thought to have enjoyed your love without interruption: Upon confidence of your courtlesse, I have moved your fathers consent to our Marriage, who hath yielded thereto, then I beseech you, darken not both yours and my joys with these misty clouds of care, which will fill my heart with sorrow; but rather encrease your kindness both to mine and your comfort.

Constantiaes countenance betwaxed the angry motions of her heart, caused by his speeches, that she had much ado to refrain from shedding tears, yet with a colour as red as scarlet, she gave him this answer: Prince Helion, if that be true which you tell me, I cannot chuse but wonder at your folly, that would without assurance of my love make such a motion; think you my affections are to be limited according to your disposition? for my part I disclaim such interest, and renounce such affections? for I never intend any such matter, nor ever did you demand the same; then my Lord be you satisfied with this, for I never did nor will give my consent.

Helion hearing this answer, was nipt on the head; being struck with such grief, that he could not tell what to say, but at last replied: Constantia, I confess I have done you wrong in adverting so far without your consent, but yet for that I have not thereby dishonour'd your Name, or otherwise injured you, I humbly crave pardon, desiring you to ratifie that which I have by your former courtlesse assured my self of, and let not my otherboldness alienate any part of your good will, for you know that my affections have remained inviolably constant many years, and I have attended your liking with such fervency, as you may be resolutely assured of my Truth: then I beseech you be not displeased with me, but according to your wonted kindness, accept me into your favour. My Lord (replied she) I cannot deny but that your good will hath exceeded my deserts, for which I thank you: and withal, that I have always esteemed you, which likewise I would have done still, but now that opinion is altered; neither can I be induced to conceive well of him that would do me such manifest

manifest injury as you have done : therefore I pray be contented with that favour you have had, for my affections are otherwise imployed, and my heart utterly disagreeing to the motion you have made : with that she espied piera in the Garden coming towards her, to whom she went down, saluting her most kindly. Piera thought now to have delivered her Brothers Letter, but by reason there was disberle in the company, she could not then perform it : after a while they left each other ; Piera returning to her Chamber, and Constantia to a secret place in the Garden, where she uttered these Meditations : What contrarious disquiet is these that possess the Center of my heart ? What inconveniences am I like to run into? and how shall I avoid blame for the one, and reap content by the other ? How unkindly hath Prince Helion used me, to make this mention to my Father, whose disposition must not be crost without hazard of much disquiet ? My kindness to him hath caused this over fond conceit of himself, and brought me into much trouble : I could have loved him before I come to the sight of pericles, whose gifts are so far exceeding his, that whereas my heart loved him, the thought of that love is now most grievous ; wherein I may do my self great wrong ; for in hope of his affection, I refuse Helions love which may deprive me of both, purchase my Fathers heavy displeasure, and my own perpetual discontent. Involving a Chaos of these and such like confused cogitations, which overcame her senses with their ambiguity ; with a heavy and discontented vein she went to her Chamber, thinking there to consider of every particular at full ; where she found piera all alone staying her coming in, who soon espied that Constantia had wept, whereupon she took occasion to say as followeth. My beloved Sister, I am sorry to see you in this heavy and sad vein, always finding you either sad or weeping : which maketh me wonder, and desire to know the cause, as one willing in any sort to counsel you, and comfort you with my uttermost assistance : I have of purpose entered your Chamber to have some conference in private with you, being a Messenger sent to you by my Brother pericles, who I know loveth you dearly, who by me humbly commendeth himself unto you, being sorry that his sudden departure was such, that he could not before his going, do you that service you de-

Terbe; wisthal desired me to deliver you this Letter. Constantia without making reply, received the Letter, and read the same; which when she had done, she said: Dear Sister, I thank you for taking this pains to come to me, and not rather to have sent for me, that rest at your command: And also I thank that worthy *R. Persicles*, that he will vouchsafe me that undeserved favour, as to esteem well of my unworthiness, to whom I am bound in all honourable respects, but how unfit am I to entertain love, your self would judge, if you knew mine estate, which upon assurance of your secrecie I will unfold: Prince *Helion* vainly presuming he was assured of my favour, hath asked my Fathers consent to a Marriage betwixt him and me, which he hath granted unto; but the Heavens can testifie, it is disagreeing to my heart, and altogether without my consent, which he shall never attain, what danger soever I incurr thereby, which if *Persicles* did understand, would soon alter his mind; therefore it is best for his quiet, not to place his affections on me so unworthy, but let me alone to endure the affliction that is like to ensue,

I know (quoth *Piera*) that my Brothers love is so constant, that nothing can alter the same, which he related to me at large; which makes me to testifie the assurance thereof, which would you but accept of, or give me some comfortable hopes in his absence, I should think my self bound to you for ever; and to have done him a great pleasure: for nothing but the happy tidings of your favour can comfort him. The Emperour will not compel you to marry *Helion*; when he understandeth that you are otherwise bent, for that were cruelty; and I think *Helion* himself heareth not so dishonourable a mind, as to seek your love by constraint, for that were inhumanity. But would you yield to like of my Brothers love, who is every way as good as the Prince of Arabia, the knowledge thereof would soon make him return to ask your fathers consent, which may peradventure stand as well affected to him, as to Prince *Helion*. Ah me (saith *Constantia*) Sister, I need not doubt to reveal my secrets to you, that I know for *Persicles* sake will conceal them. I confesse without further circumstances that I love that noble King *Persicles*, which is the cause of this disquiet: nor did my fancy ever yield the least conceit of liking *Helion*'s love, which I took to be rather grounded upon common

familiarity than pretence of Partage : therefore now that you are assured of that which you request, I beseech you not to consider any of my rash confession, nor esteem my love light because of so short continuance, for it is immovable : but rather comfort my poor disquieted heart with your counsel, how to avoid these inconveniences : and if that worthy Knight be so affected towards me, as your speeches and this Letter affirms, I would wish his return might be speedy, otherwise my sorrows will be endless ; for I know my Fathers Nature to be such, that whatsoever he will have, must be performed, though Equity would persuade the contrary. Grieve not so much (saith Piers) with premeditated conceit of fear, which peradventure will never come to pass ; I will presently send Messengers to my Brother, who shall carry such news as will comfort his heart, and cause his speedy return : in the mean time I will make Deloratus acquainted with Helion's practice, not Pericles love, who shall persuade all that may be, not to consent to Partey you against your will. Be then of good comfort, and in assurance of Pericles's loyalty, let no fear disquiet your senses, or impair your health, for things now at the worst, may have a good end : these speeches ended, they departed.

All this while Helion was meditating how to hasten the marriage, but most of all to find the cause of Constantia's discontent, which he thought was aggravated against him, by some good Conceit which she had lately entertained of some other then himself, which made him prosecute the same with more fervency, dealing so effectually with the Emperor, that he soon Constantia should be ruled by him, and thereupon the next day sent for her, to whom he said : Daughter, I think it is not unknown to you, that I have promised you in Marriage to Prince *Helion*, one that's every way worthy to match with you, both for nobleness of birth, vertuous qualities, and comeliness of person : withal I am given to understand, that you like not my choice, nor esteem my command, which if you neglect, you shall not onely displease me, but lose my favour for ever, for as you are mine, I purpose to dispose of you, but if you refuse my counsel, refuse me too, for I will not regard a disobedient Child, the manifold reasons I could alledge, that persuade me to the confirmations of this contract are

of such weight, as I might seem careless of your welfare; and your self envious of your own good, to deny them; therefore let me know your answer.

Constantia well knew that if she denyed, he would be offended, and his forward nature was so much disposed to wrath, that before she could speak she shook for fear: yet resolved to hazard the worst, humbling her self upon her knee, she made this answer: My reverend duty to you, most loving Father, perswadeth my consent to fulfill your command, though my love binds me to the contrary, that I stand perplex'd between two extremes, the one fearing to offend you, the other to procure my everlasting discontent; for in refusing to do according to your will, I shall incur your indignation, and performing the same, my everlasting sorrow, for as yet my heart could never yield to Love: that worthy prince, who is far too worthy to be matched with me; most humbly beseeching you to consider, that forced love never breeds content, but disquiet, which with Helion will be my portion, therefore I beseech you revoke your determination from

Is it even so (qu. he) shall my command be countervail'd by your peevish conceit? Is this the reward you give to my good will? Are you wiser then I? or are you willing to displease me? Shall my will stand at your direction? Is this the Duty you owe to your Father? Or fear you no more to offend me? Have I so carefully brought you up, and tenderly regarded you for this? Henceforth never come in my sight, for I will not esteem thee as a Child, but as a Bastard: and withal, I vow, that if thou dost not yield to marry him, use him kindly, and apply thy devotions to his liking, I will use thee in such sort, that all *Perse* shall lament thy case. Having given her this bitter upbraid, he departed, leaving her weeping the fountain of her Eyes dry, twisting her hands, and like one in a dead France overcome with grief, cast upon the earth: The first that enter'd the room, was Helion, who seeing her in that agony, took her by the hand to have raised her from the ground: but she refusing his help, uttered these speeches. Until this time I always esteemed honourably of you, but now my good opinion is altered, for that you seek only my Torment: My Father hath given me charge to marry with you, which I must against my heart fulfil: but be assured

never to possess my loves: for that I have bequeathed to another, only my outward parts may be yours, but my inward affections shall continually esteem you as the only occasioner of my endless miseries: with that she arose from the ground and departed, leaving him there as one astonished.

Piera made Constantiaes Estate known to Delorabus, who so far as he durst persuaded her father not to constrain her to marry the Prince, but such will which possessed him, that the more they entreated him, the more contrarious he was, and therefore appointed the day for the Marriage to be within two months, and desiring the King of Arabia's consent, he sent Ambassadors to that effect.

Piera hearing this, presently sent Messengers unto Assyria, to certify pericles of all that had happened: and withal sent a Letter which contained the whole sum of Constantiaes consent to his love: who with all diligence hastened until they arrived there, being presently conducted into his presence: After he had most kindly embraced them, he demanded how Piera did, and what Message they had brought from her: which when he had read, he commanded the Knights to give the Messengers honourable entertainment, and departed to his Tent: one way so much comforted, and another way so deep troubled, that he sat down in study, not knowing what to resolve upon.

When he had a long time meditated, with what contrarieties his fortunes were cross, the danger his Country was in, how likely he was to lose Constantia, and how difficult to attempt her possession, and many others; at last he thought his life should be nothing without her love: and therefore fully resolved, to hazard the same to obtain it, but seemed impossible which way to accomplish the same: For still the Armenians war hazarded his Kingdom, whom he could not suddenly expel: Next, to attempt to win by force, that could not be, for the Persian was too mighty: Lastly, delay might have a greater mischief than all the rest: Then calling unto him two of his chiefest Nobles, the one named parentis a Wise Counsellor, the other Thureus a Noble Warrior, he uttered his mind to them, saying: I have sent for you, as the men I most respect and trust, being determi-

ned to commit to your charge the Government of my Kingdom, for that weighty business, and such as concerns my everlasting welfare, must for a season withdraw me: And for that I am fully assured of your loyalty, I will use no Exhortation to persuade you thereto, but order the same in this sort; Thureus, resembling me much, both in proportion and countenance, shall in my absence take my room: whom the people will assuredly take to be my self, and to govern them with more ease: and you parents, by your Wisdom order all things according thereto. Thus you know my mind, which I doubt not but you will accomplish in every respect according to my desire: they first entreated him not to depart, but when they saw nothing could prevail, they swore they would faithfully Execute what he had given them in charge: he likewise told them, that he would depart within three days, which he deferred so long, by reason the second day the Armenians and Assyrians should meet: having ended his conference with them, he returned to the Messenger, that came from Persia, sending Letters to persa, which gave her knowledge that he would be there suddenly.

The preared day of the Battel was now come, and both Armies met, betwixt whom there was a terrible fight, and many thousands on both sides slain: The Armenians greedy of their Enemies overthrow, followed them so eagerly, that they began to sound a Retreat: Persicles seeing that, left the place of his Government, and with his Lance ready couched, met an Armenian Duke so full, that he pierced the same quite through his Body, then drawing his Sword, with the same he slew the next; and after him, wounded others: that within a while he made such slaughter amongst them, that they avoided the place of his sight, and thought themselves best that were farthest off him: Thus valorously did he pursue them, till he was unawares in the midst of their Army, which advantage the King of Armenia espied, and thinking his life within his power, ran at him with a Lance, pointed with Steel, but it mist him; and Persicles seeing him, after so full with the Pommel of the Sword against his breast, that had not his Steed yielded, he had broken his back: with that the Armenians assailed him round about with such unequal odds, being a multitude to one, that sometimes they were thrust to near upon

upon him in the throng that they swayed him up and down, those that came next him dyed by his sword, their dead bodies falling down between his steeds legs, which made him lay about with such fury, that he soon made them give way. In the mean time, whilst the most part of the Battel were bent to destroy him, the Assyrians had made such a slaughter amongst the Wings of the Army, that most of them were slain, and the rest fled. Thureus fearing Pericles harm, for that he missed him, with his followers, soon found him out, and by that means rescued him from the multitude, who had unhorsed him, being constrained to fight on foot, and scarce able to with-hold himself from stumbling on the Dead Carcasses of those whom he had slain: Thureus soon got him re-mounted, and then both of them pursued their enemies so fiercely, that they began to fly, and had not the day then ended, they had all been destroyed, which caused Pericles to sound a Retreat, and betake him to his Tent, having that day done such deeds at arms, as made both his own Subjects and the Armenians admire him.

Early the next morning word was brought him, that his enemies were all fled, and not any of them to be found in the Camp, having left all their riches behind them: which much rejoiced Pericles to hear: for that they should be no hindrance to his journey, and commanded his Soldiers to take the Spoil, and bury the Dead: and because he had received never a mortal Wound, he determined the next day to depart, which he acquainted Pareus and Thureus withal, requesting them not to discover his absence till his return.

Having ordered every thing according to his mind, the next morning he departed, attiring himself like a Palmer, with a staff in his hand, which disguise shadowed him from knowledge, that he past his own Court gates undetected, which assured him that if his own Subjects and Servants knew him not, much less would Strangers, that he passed without fear of being discovered. In this sort did he Travel, thinking it no penance to take pains to find out his Love, until he arrived in persia, yet not knowing which way to accomplish his intent, or come to the speech either of piera or Constantia, for he was a stranger, being denied to enter the Court gates, where he staid attending his good

for.

fortime some three days: but as far from hopes then, as at his first coming, that he was so tormented in his thoughts, that he could not tell what to do: The next day he heard that the King should go forth a hunting, which made him presently suppose, (for that the Park was so near the Court) the Ladies likewise would see the pastime, hoping by some means or other to give one of them knowledge of his arrival, then he did write a Letter, the Contents thereof were these:

To Constantia, or Piera.

THESE I Write to either of you; my fortune being doubtful to whom I should deliver this: The Palmer that delivered this Letter is *Pericles*, that desireth to speak with any of you: for he saith, you are both as dear to him as his own soul: Attending an happy hour, I end.

Tours, *Pericles*.

The next day according to his hopes, the King & Queen, Desloratus, Piera, Helion and Constantia, and many others came forth, whom *Pericles* soon espied, and well noting Constantia's countenance, perceived the same to be darkned, as if she had been fully possessed with discontent: who coming near him, (for he stood so as they must pass by him) casting her eyes upon him, beheld him so earnestly, that she almost forgot her self, feeling her heart to throb with unwonted motion, that she let fall her rich Scarf, most curiously embroidered; which occasion *Pericles* soon espied, & waiting for such an opportunity, took up the Scarf, and with a great reverence gave it her; conveying the Letter closely therein, that she soon espied the same, wherewith her heart began to pant: and viewing the superscription, found it directed to her or Piera, that closely she put the same in her bosom, lest Helion or any else should espie it, till she could find opportunity to read it. By this time the Game was couz'd, and all but she alone followed the pastime with earnestness: which she beholding withdrew to her self with one of her Ladies, and read the Letter, the which affected her heart with joy & fear, that sometimes her heart

leap'd with the one, and her Eyes stood ready to over-flow with tears with the other, presently following the company until she overtook piera, to whom she said: Sister, did not you behold the Palmer that stood in the way as we came by the Pallace Wall? Yes (quoth she) and do not you know him, (said Constantia) it is your Brother pericles.

With that she smiled, saying, How can that be, or what maketh you to think so? With that she pulled out the Letter, and had her read it, which when she had done, she said: Constantia, he is worthy to be kindly used, having Trabelled so far on foot to see us. Yes (quoth Constantia) how can we come to speak with him? or how may we give him that welcome his worthiness deserbeth, that for my unworthy self hath undertaken to hazard his Royal Person in Trabel. Let me alone (quoth Piera) and the better to avoid suspicion, use Helion somewhat more kindly then heretofore you have done, that his mind may be void of jealousy, for I perceive when you come in any place or Company, he hath a vigilant Eye over you.

And calling to her a Damoisel named Dela, one that was private to all her secret Counsels, she said thus: Go thy way, and find out the Palmer that thou sawest as we came, for it is pericles, conduct him into my Chamber, where let him stay till I return, and if any one ask thee what he is, tell them he is of Assyria, and bringeth me news from the King my Brother.

Dela hastned and soon found him out, reverently saluting him and called him by his Name, which made him marvel that she knew him, until she delivered her Message, which he was ready to fulfill, as the only thing he desired: And having brought him into the Court, which she did without contradiction, she returned to certify her Sisters thereof, whom she met with Constantia, and some few before the rest, returning to the Court, being desirous to see pericles, who being entered the Palace, were soon espied of him, which affected his heart with such content as it seemed to rebirth his senses.

Constantia was possessed likewise with such contrarious passions, sometimes of fear, Joy, Bashfulness, Desire, and modest Love, that her heart seemed to dissolve, and all the Arteries of her body wrought with internal and strange motions: By this time

time they were ascended the Stairs, and Persicles ready to meet them, who first saluted Piera (as reserving the best for the last) which he performed superficially, in respect of the behaviour he used to Constantia, whose modesty made her blush, whilst he berated her of a sweet Kiss, who with a mild countenance, as if modesty herself had been there, bad him welcome.

Most Divine Lady, quoth he, I cannot express my thankfulness by outward means, for that my heart both wisheth, and intendeth more good to you than my Tongue can utter, being so far bound to you, (in respect of my slender and small deserts) for your esteeming well of me, that I shall never be able to discharge the Debt: And although you have little cause, by reason of the small proof you have had of my fidelity, to yield me love, yet if my faithful vow may satisfy you, and my plighted promise of continual constancy assure you, you shall find me both constant in love to you, faithful to deal honourably with you, & loyal, not to do any thing that shall be disagreeable to your will.

My Lord, said Constantia, in full assurance of your good meaning, my heart willingly affecting you more than any other, without further delay, I yield my self up to your disposition, desiring you not to misconceive me: & though I am too unworthy of such account as you make of me, my possession being linked to so many inconveniences, yet since it is your desire to have it so, I am ready to be ruled according to your directions.

Piera then said: Let further conference for this time cease, because I hear of the Kings return; and for this Night I will provide for my Brothers security, with whom I will confer about this business, until you may conveniently meet again.

This said, Persicles took his leave of Constantia, with many ceremonious farewells; each party interchanging their hearts, such perfect love was established betwixt them: Persicles went to a secret Chamber to meditate: Piera to accompany her husband; and Constantia with an outward merry (though inwardly heavy) heart to welcome Helion.

C H A P. III.

How *Constantia* disguised her self, and departed the Emperors Court with *Pericles*.

W^Ithin this place stay'd *Pericles* so long, without means how to accomplish his desire, which was to convey away *Constantia*, that the prestred day for the performance of the marriage approached near, which drove them to their utmost shifts, knowing that now or never it was to be done,

Constantia coming to *Pieraes* Chamber, with a heavy heart and watry Eyes, demanded whether they had yet determined how she should escape? but hearing them make no answer, said thus: My Lord, since the fear you have I should be discovered, and so dishonoured, maketh you unwilling to have me hazzard my self, the time of my pretended Wedding now draws nigh, which I most abhor, because I love none but your self, provide but for your own departure out of the Court without being discovered, and stay for me in the evening under the Myrtle Tree by the Palace wall, and thither will I assuredly come to you, but by what means as yet I know not.

Pericles was glad to hear her speeches, but he was much troubled in mind, that his misfortune was such, that he could not carry her from thence, without she her self should hazard her escape alone: Nevertheless, seeing her forwardness, which was an infallible token of her Constancy, with many thanks and farewells, untill their happy meeting again, they parted: with such careful hearts, and outward sign of sorrow, as was sufficient to have made the hardest heart of any remorseless beholder to lament them.

Pericles soon departed, and without Disturbance (for in that Habit he was not known) and soon got to the Myrtle Tree, whereunder he sat down, and uttered many imprecations for his Loves fortunate escape, thinking that she alone should endure this hazard, but whatsoever extremitie did follow should be born by him.

Constantia being in her Chamber with Dela. many thoughts posselt

posselt her fancy, and sundry debities were soon invented, and as soon out of content, that many she bethought her of, but none of them seem'd current. At last, looking out at a Window, she espied a Countrey Damoel enter the outer Court of the Palace, with a Basket on her arm, wherein were Grapes; which she came of purpose to present unto Constantia for their fairness, being a gift worthy of acceptation. The Porter knowing her mind, sent her to the Princesses Chamber with a Gentleman. Constantia seeing that she came to her, caused her to come in, receiving her present most graciously: The Gentleman being departed, Dela by Constantiaes appointment, led the Maid into a secret Chamber, telling her that it was her Mistresses pleasure so much to grace her, that she should attend on her, and not return to her Fathers house: The Damoel being glad of that preferment, gave her many thanks. Dela then caused her to put off her own apparel, and put on Constantiaes; which done she left her, & carried her homely weeds to Constantia, which she presently put on, discarding her self of her rich ornaments, casting aside all other care, but only to attain her Love: And the evening being now, (the time of her everlasting weal or woe) she took the Damoels Basket on her arm, and first with many farewells to Dela, commendations to Piera, and heavy sighs to leave her Parents, not knowing what misfortune might befall her, with the water standing in her Eyes, which to her uttermost power she restrained, did go down the stairs, and from thence into the Court, behaving her self so decently, that none that met her, had any thought but that she had been the same Damoel: and so she passed until she came to the Porter; who knowing of her coming in, denyed not to let her out. Constantia having passed thus far without suspect, thought not to be long in going to the appointed place, but fear and hope hastening her steps, she sometimes ran, & sometimes went: & then again looking behind her, as if some pursued her, ran until she had got a sight of the Tree, where under the same she beheld her Love, who afar off beheld her; but in that hit knew her not: to whom she approach'd so nigh, that he noting her well, knew her, and embraced her in his arms, saying: My dearest Love, a thousand times welcome, and more desired of me, than all the riches in the World, for ever

shall this day be blest, and the hour of this our happy meeting accounted fortunate; let all that wear this habit be happy, and enjoy their most desired content: and let this Tree, wheresoever growing, be esteemed above all others, for that it was the appointed place of our meeting; let the Evening be the most pleasant time for Lovers meeting; and let all those be fortunated in their meetings, whose hearts harbour true Love, My dear (q. b.) I cannot express the joy my heart conceives at your presence, being sorry that you are thus driven to hazard your person for my sake: being as likewise sorry that I have no place of security to carry you unto, for in this place we must not stay long: therefore let us depart the nearest way to Assyria, and Fortune that hath shewed her self so gently, may favour us with more happy success.

My Lord (quoth Constantia) now that I have attained your presence, I have found the harbour I expected, where my heart shall rest, what hereafter you shall intend, I will be as well contented with, as your self, therefore direct your steps what way you please, I will bear you company.

Pericles his heart was glad to see her so chearful, that folding his arms in hers, the night being now approached, they walked along: She by the way discoursing on the manner of her escape.

To relate the conference between them, were too tedious: but the most part of the night they continued travelling so fast, as Constantiaes feeble Legs would carry her, who though not accustomed to such labour, yet endured the same so chearfully, as it had been a wonder to behold; but at last arriving in a solitary place, where seldom any frequented but Shepherds: the night being far spent, and Constantia weary, they seated themselves down upon a bank, and their minds being now somewhat eased of cares, their bodies weary with travel, and the place void of disturbance; after some delightful conference. Constantia slept, and pericles did the like, not awaking till the Suns bright Beams glimmering upon them, awaked them.

Pericles's heart now began to be troubled where to get food for Constantia, which he was out of hope to attain in these solitary walks: and rising up to view the place well, and which way
next

next to travel, he eſſed a Shepherds Cottage hard by, to which he and Conſtantia went, and knocking at the door, the ſhepherds Wiſe came forth, who eſſing ſuch unlook'd for Gueſts, ſtarted back, ſaying, What would you have?

Pother (ſaid pericles) my Wiſe and I (for ſo he thought beſt to call her to avoid ſuſpition) travelling towards Aſſyria, by miſfortune yeſter-night loſt our way, and having wandred up and down all this Night, we are both weary, eſpecially my wiſe, who hath not been uſed to ſuch unceſſ: Our deſire is, to reſt our ſelves, and get us food if it may be in this place; which kindneſs if you will afford us, we will pay you for the Charge we put you to, and withal reſt thankful.

The Shepherds noting them well, thought them other then their habit declared, with whom his kind words ſo much prebaild; that ſhe deſired them to come in, telling them that all her houſe reſted at their diſpoſition; ſo they both entered and willingly ſat down to reſt themſelves, but pericles aſking the old woman what meat ſhe had, ſhe told him ſhe had none at all, but if it pleaſed him, ſhe would be ready to fetch any thing he would ſend for at a Village hard by.

Whereupon the old Woman went out to buy meat, leaving them in the houſe alone, in whoſe abſence pericles deſired Conſtantia not to be offended with him for ſaying ſhe was his Wiſe: For (ſaid he) ſhould I name you my Siſter, or otherwiſe, it would breed in them ſome ſuſpicion; withal, they hearing of your eſcape: which may by ſome means or other come to their knowledge, wiſh the ſooner ſuſpect you; but under that name you are bold of knowledge.

Conſtantia was content to be ruled by him in any thing, whoſe heart would now have conceived the higheſt content, had not fear to be diſcovered darken'd the ſame. In which place we will leave them to ſpeak of Helion.

CHAP. IV.

Of a Merry Jig that befel *Helion* Prince of *Arabia*.

Constantia being down the stairs, Dela as soon left the Countrey Paide, to tell *Piera* what was done: and to ask her Counsel what to do: who hearing all, at last bad her return to the *Daniol*, and carry her some meat for her Supper; but so closely that none might see her go out or in: which Dela performed, and telling her where she should lye, left her, altering her Garments and Attires in such sort, that she knew her not again. The Paide being alone, was soon tempted to taste these dainty meats, for that she was very hungry, thinking her self most happy to be soe ralted, and daintily fed: and seeing her soft bed, her Belly being full, and being at home not used to sit up late, drawing the Curtains close about her, she was no sooner laid but fell fast asleep.

Helion all that Evening, marvelled he could not see *Constantia*, but not seeing *piera*, was satisfied, thinking they had been together. When Supper was ended, he determined to see her, and went to *pieras* Chamber, thinking to find her there, who told him that she was not there that afternoon: from thence he went to her Lodging, and finding the Door shut, which being but Latch'd he opened, and shut it softly again; and with stealing steps, passed through the first room unto the next: where he saw a light burning through the Hangings, which he softly lifted aside, and looking into the Chamber, saw no body, and *Constantiaes* apparel there, and drawing nigh the Bed, perceived that she was asleep, and standing by her, as being loath to wake her, yet unwilling to leave her, he uttered these Meditations.

Sweet Fortune hath appointed this happy hour in favour of my true Love, that hath with constancy long attended my love, but never was graced with any Title of her favour: which opportunity if I over-slip, it may be I shall never attain the like: If I should attempt to awake her, could she be offended? If I should further ask her consent to possess her love, could she take it in ill part: No, she knows my love is Loyal, and therefore will

will not be offended : But this feareth me most, I never as yet had any favour at her hand : She for ought I see regarded me not, but instead of my love repays me with scorn ; yet in that I may be deceived , peradventure she hath used me so , to make tryal of me , and also done this to try whether I would like a Coward for fear of displeasure, leave the scaling of so sweet a Fort , therefore be my Fortune good or bad, I will hazard the worst. Then taking the Damosel by the hand , who slept so soundly, that he could hardly awake her, said : *Constantia* , be not offended with me, it is your faithful friend *Helion* that speaks to you ; missing you, I have thus boldly presumed into your Chamber, which I found but slightly shut, and fearing you had been sick, I came to visit you : desiring you to grant me this favour, both to pardon this bold intrusion, and let me stay to be your Guardian : which said , very boldly he kiss the Damosel twice or thrice. The Maiden hearing his speeches, was so amazed , that she could not speak , involving many things in her doubtful brain what he should be , and why the Princess had appointed her to lye in that place ? But being unacquainted with the fashions of the Court , she thought it had been the custome there (as she had heard her Father report) for every one to have a Lover, lay still, and said nothing : which animated *Helion* to such confidence, that fastning the Door, extinguishing the Light, and putting off his Appavel, he leapt into the Bed, and first asking pardon with many humble speeches : repeating with what constancy he had deserved her , and how faithful he intended for ever to love her , he folded her in his Arms, using such behaviour as scorned the Damosel to yield , whom he bereft of her Virginity, to both their contents : He on one side thinking he had embraced the fair *Constantia*, and she supposing she had got a rich and kind Lover.

When he had stayed with her so long as he could for fear of being discovered, for that the day began to appear, he told her that now to his hearts grief he must leave her , which she was unwilling he should do : that by her embraces , kisses, and other kind behaviour, he stayed longer than he would have done : and took such full possession of her before he went, that she thought her self the happiest spaid alive , and he himself the most fortunately

nately blessed in the possession of so sweet a Love. At last parting with many farewells, the Damosels eyes somewhat dazed with the sport, laid her down again and slept soundly, until she thought it time to rise.

When the day was somewhat aged by the height of the Sun, Helion with an exceeding merry Countenance, taking a rich standing Cup of beaten Gold, full fraught with the purest Wine, attyring himself in the richest Robes, went to Constantiaes Chamber to present her therewith, and entering therein he found his Web-fellow attyed in Constantiaes Ornaments; with which sight he was so amazed, that he stood like one in a trance, thinking himself either blind, or that she was metamorphosed.

The Damosel likewise espying him, was ashamed to see him stand gazing on her with such a wild countenance, that she blushed exceedingly, at last Helion fearing some deceit, said, Where is *Constantia*, that you are attyed in her Ornaments? to whom the Damosel made answer, I know not where she is, her *Paide* had me put on this Apparel yesterday, appointing me to stay here till her return.

Helion then perceiving that he was deceived, and the Damosel instead of *Constantia* had been his Paramour that Night, whom he desired to tell him whether *Constantia* had of purpose perswaded her to do that, and also if she knew where she was; for know, quoth he, thou hast not bestowed thy Virginity on an unworthy person, but upon the Prince of *Arabia*.

The Damosel humbling her self upon her knees, told him all that she knew, whereby he then perceived that *Constantia* was dead, by reason that he could not find the Damosels apparel, and taking her by the hand, said: Damosel, I perceive *Constantia* still rejecteth me, and therefore as thou in her stead hast taken possession of my love, that good will and affection which formerly I bare to her, will I bare to thee, and hereafter prefer thee to such dignity, as otherwise thou shouldest never attain unto: withal requesting thee to conceal my being with thee this night from any, for if it should be known, it would redound to thy punishment, and my shame: But when question is made for *Constantia*, tell all thou knowest of thy coming hither, but nothing of me. And in sign of my good will, I drink to thee in this Cup

of wine, which I thought *Constantia* should have tasted of: This said: he left the *Damozel*, and so secretly as he might, he went to his own lodging, so grieved in his mind, that he vowed to be revenged, were it by never so cruel means, in his heart hating her whom he before doted on; which is a sign of an inconstant disposition, for true love will never alter.

It was not long before *Constantia* was missed, and the news thereof came to the Emperor her father, who with the Emperesse marshalled thereat, causing all diligent search to be made, but no other news was heard of her, but that she was gone, and a stranger left in her stead; who being brought before the Emperor, told the cause of her coming, and how she was used by a Gentlewoman that waited on *Constantia*, whereupon the Emperor caused all the Ladies and Gentlewomen in the Court to come before him, but amongst them all she could not tell which was she, for *Deia* had altered her apparel in such sort, that the *Damozel* was ignorant of knowing her, as any of the rest.

The Emperor was so exceedingly enraged, that he was ready to tear the hair from his head, commanding that the *Damozel* should be punished, but at the entreaty of the Emperesse he was onely in disgraceful sort turned out of the Court Gates: The Emperor at that time in a great Rage, betaking himself to his solitary Chamber, to study which was the best way to find his Daughter.

Heliom pitying the *Damozel*, being now more in love with her than ever he was with *Constantia*, called unto him one of his most trusty Servants, willing him in secret sort to follow the *Page*, and to give her a Purse of Gold, and tell her who lent it, and to conduct her home to her fathers House, that he may know where to find her, which done, he presently went to the Emperor, desiring him specially to send forth Messengers to find *Constantia*, who thinking he had requested him, thereunto with his former promise of Love, caused twenty of his Knights immediately to be brought before him, to whom he declared his intent, which was: That (without making any pity thereunto) they should that Night depart several ways in search for his Daughter the Lady *Constantia*.

All things being completed according to his mind, and the

Knights having taken these Words of *Fidelity* and *Secret*, and departed, the Emperor ceased, retaining his Disguise with Composure a Countenance, as none supposed but that he had remitted all in regard of *Constantia*, which was to closely attended, that the Knights were dispersed every where in the Country, before any question was made of her absence.

Hennon's Servant, of named *Aldrus*, soon overtook the *Daiho*, delivering her the gift his Lord had sent, which she received with many thanks; telling her likewise that he had sent him to attend her home, which she was also glad of. Having her Parents of pleasure by staying so long, who knew her not at first sight, but afterwards was satisfied by *Aldrus*, who learning her name, which was *Sella*, left her.

CHAP. V.

The pleasures that passed between the two faithful Lovers, *Pericles* and *Constantia*, in the *Shepherds Cottage*. And how a Knight that was sent in their search, found them.

NOW the day being far spent, the *Shepherds* Wife returned with the Provision which she had bought, dressing the same very cleanly, though after the Country fashion; whereon *Pericles* and *Constantia* fed heartily, spending the rest of the Day in talk with the Old Woman, until at night the old *Shepherd* and his son came home, who wondered to see such Guests at his House, and such cheer at the fire, that was wont to sup with a Crow put into some thing, and calling aside his Wife, before they would enter, demanded what they were? Husband, quoth he, they came hither in the morning, desiring me to let them have but house-room, for losing their way, they have wandered about all night, and are sore weary, they are the kindest people that ever I saw, good husband bid them welcome. He took his man with him to stand by his *Wives* entrance, that he might tell them they were most heartily welcome, and that all he had was at their command.

Pericles gave them many thanks, being much comforted with their kindness, which he found disagreeing to the *Wounds* of

stiff people. Supper time ended, the old woman called her Husband aside, to know where they should lye: Herre (she said) in our own bed, and we for this time will make some other provision, therefore make the same ready in the best sort you possibly can.

Which said, the old Woman went about the same, and the old Man coming to them, said: Because I know you not, I cannot tell what Title to give unto you: but less than born of Noble blood I am sure you are not: I am sorry my Wealth affordeth me no better entertainment to welcome you withal, but such as our homely Cottage yieldeth, shall be at your disposition, desiring you to accept of our good will, instead of better performance. My wife is making ready your Bed, which though homely, yet it is cleanly, we having no choice but only that, desiring you to accept it as the best.

I thank you good friend (quoth Pericles) but we shall be unmannerly to thrust you forth of your own lodging, therefore we will rather sit up, than disturb you. Not so (said the old man) I have all my life time been brought up to hardihood, and can endure it well, which I am sure you cannot do without hazard of your healths: then came the old woman, who brought them a light to conduct them to the Chamber, which she had dyell'd so finely with green Rulhes and sweet flowers, that it was most pleasant, though not costly, and leading them there, departed.

Constantia seeing them gone, began to blush, to think she must be Pericles's Bed fellow; which he perceiving, folding her in his Arms, said: Now *Constantia* thou must be a Wife before you are married, which name you cannot now refuse, having given your consent thereto already: I must of force be your Bed-fellow, unless you would have me lye on the green Rulhes: therefore I pray you tell me, whether you are willing to favour me so much or no?

Constantia betwixt a modest bashfulness, and a modest desire, stood mute, not knowing whether to consent or deny: Sometimes thinking her denial might disquiet him, and to yield, might make him suspect her of lightness; so that between fear and hope, she continued silent, as if she had been overcome with a deep study.

Pericles smiling thereto, said: My dear Love; I know with what motives your mind is now agitated: if you think it will impair your honour to be my Bed-fellow, I will rather lose my life then perswade you thereto; but if you vouchsafe to let me lye by you in most vertuous sort, I protest it shall be no dishonor to you, nor your Virgin purity shall not be spotted in the least thought of any unlawful attempt, wherein if you will trust me, you shall find that I will use you both as seemeth your estate, agrees with your honour, and the vertuous meaning of a true friend.

My Lord (said Constantia) do not think me so unmodest as to distrust you, or so curious to think it will impair my name to be your Bed-fellow; only I wish that the Rites of Marriage were performed, then I were at your disposition.

Lady (said he) what needeth such their performance of these outward Ceremonies, which maketh not the Marriage, but thols outward Parties, that with unsted hearts have plighted promise of perpetual friendship, stealing one another by true love, and not outward Ceremony, for where true love is not, there can be no perfect Marriage, though the outward Ceremony be never so devoutly performed, therefore if my opinion can prevail with you, we being without means to use the outward Ceremony, may conclude as true and constant a Contract between our selves, as though it were established by the Rites of the Church. This also makes me to use these reasons, since the means of the performance of that being wanting, we may nevertheless procure our happiness, for who are more happy than those that live in perfect love, though never so miserable. On my part I esteem your company above all joy, and the fruition of your love more dear to me, than a thousand lives without the same, then I beseech you, let my intreaties so much prevail, that I may with your free consent, possess your love, for I know never to lose, or share any other than your self.

Constantia hearing his speeches, and many other reasons that he alleged, made this answer: My Lord relying upon your vertues, true love, and honourable meaning, I yield to your request, giving my consent to be your Wife for ever, desiring you to dispose of me according to your mind, for you shall find me al-

ways obedient to your command. These speeches ended, with many kind embraces, they addrest themselves to their Bidal Bed, which resembled such a Bed indeed, for the Old woman had deck'd her Bed with the best Linen, and other Furniture, such the same round about with sweet Roses, strewed the Chamber with green Rushes, fill'd the Windows with green Boughs and flowers in every place, giving such a sweet labor, that it might well be termed a Shepherds Paradise.

The two Lovers being in a bed, us'd that behaviour such Lovers do, thinking themselves fortunate, the place pleasant, their meeting happy, and their love sweet, enjoying their love without controul, love without rust, and pleasure without pain; he thinking his joys without compare, and she thinking none to be compared with hers, and the Birds without, singing their ditties instead of musick, and the sweet Philomela hard by the wall with a merry note rejoiced at their pleasure.

Thus did they pass over this night with exceeding content, and the next day in communication with the Shepherd, who committed both the Flocks to the government of his Son, for that himself would stay to hear them company, to whom he bore such an inward Love, wrought in him by a natural motion, that he did think himself happy to do them pleasure.

They stayed three days with the Shepherd, being past fear to be discovered, for they heard not of any enquiry that was made after them: At last one of the Knights that the Emperour of Persia had pishly sent forth in their search, chanced to come into the Plains where the Shepherds Son was keeping his Sheep, to whom he said, Shepherd, dost thou not see a Damocel lately pass this way? Not I, answered he, why, what Damocel is it you look for? The Knight either by his countenance or suffering in his answer, supposing it might be he had seen her, said, It is a friend of mine, that I esteem dearly: He promised me I should hear of her hereabout, but my fortune hath not been so good. I cannot tell (said the Boy) it may be my Father can tell you, who dwelleth hard by pender Thicket.

The Knight hearing that, left him, and rode to the Shepherds house, where he alighted, and entering without calling, found the
Shep:

Shepherd his Wife, pericles and Constantia, all together, and presently knowing her, said: Lady *Constantia*, the Emperor your Father, makes a great lamentation for you at the Court: With that they knew they were betrayed; and she, with what fear and grief fell down in a Trance, whom with much ado they recovered. My friend (quoth pericles) thou art either very unmannerly, or thy Authority is great, that thou intrudest thy self into our company: dost thou know this is *Constantia*? Then where is thy reverence to her? Were it not for disquieting the Lady that is already disemper'd with thy presence, thou should'st find cold entertainment.

The Knight being much grieved to see *Constantia* thus disquieted, said: I am sorry my presence hath troubled her, which was against my mind, for be it far from my thoughts to disturb her: The Emperor of *Persia* missing her, hath sent out divers besides my self to seek her, with commandment to bring her back to the Court, and amongst the rest, you see it is fallen to my lot to perform it; yet such regard I do bear unto her, that I will not do any thing disagreeing to her honourable mind. *Constantia* hearing his speeches, said; What is your name? My name (said he) is *Pisor*. Art thou of *Assyria* (quoth pericles) and one of the Knights belonging to *pisca*? I am, said he: When I fear not, said pericles, but thou hearest a Knightly mind, and wilt rather conceal this Ladies being here, then betray her, by carrying her back; if not for her, yet for pericles thy King, whom she loves and thou shouldst obey.

It were (quoth he) to venture my life for my Prince, I would most willingly do it; and if the Lady loveth him, and for that hath left the Court, I will hazard my life in her defence, and to my utmost power procure her hearts desire. When know (quoth he) that pericles heareth thy kind speeches, and hath not failed in his opinion of thy vertues; for I am he though thus disguised; with that *Pisor* knew him, and humbled himself with great reverence on his knee.

Pericles rising up embraced him, telling him that he came in a most fortunate hour to do him good. *Constantia* with this was comforted again, and forgot her former passion and fear. The old Shepherd and his Wife were half amazed, until pericles said,

last, Father, be not any way disquieted with my knowledge, for though I am King of *Affria*, I am thy Guest, and will requite thy kindness liberally, desiring thee not to discover me to any, for if thou shouldst, it would hazard this Ladies life, and mine, that are now in thy hands: they both bowed on their knees, nothing should make them so disloyal. Then he said to Pisor, Of old experience I know thou lovest me, therefore I question not thy fidelity, or doubt not that thou wilt undertake any thing to pleasure me; therefore I would have thee with all speed to pass into *Affria*, to *Parentus* and *Thuramus*, whom I left my Substitutes, and to them make my estate known, telling them my desire is, that they come to me in this place, with a sufficient number of Horse-men to guard me and the Princess home, but let none know their intent, (which I take to be the best course for our safety) for if we should seek other means by travel, *Constantia* is not able to endure it, which also might be a means to discover us, so many being abroad in her search. Pisor presently obeyed him, and taking his leave, departed on his Journey, leaving them in the Shepherds Cottage.

CHAP. VI.

Now *Helion* was in love with *Selia*, and hearing of his Fathers sickness, obtained leave to depart, and of the desolation that was in *Affria*, by the Treason of Duke *Ormus*.

HElion remembering the Pleasure he had with his Countrey Sister, desired much to see her again; with whom he was more deeply in Love than ever he was with *Constantia*, for the love he bare to her, was turned to hatred; and the cause of his impossunity to the Emperor to have her found, was with a malicious disposition of revenge, not of any honourable Inclination, being of such variable and unconstant Nature, that the least occasion altered his governing mind, either to Love or Hatred, which was unfit for so great a man as he desired himself from.

Now having passed many days, colouring his pretence under the necessity of being in *Urgon*, he longed to visit his Sister *Selia*, there.

therefore finding a fit time for his intent, he with his man Aldrus rode thither, and found her cloathen again in her Country Maids, who espying him, with a modest blush came to meet him, whom he embraced in his arms, asking her how she fared. My Lord (said she) your hand-maid rejoiceth to see your worthy person in this homely Cottage, whose heart doth abate no quiet, but in your remembrance. By this time her Parents were come in, who seeing the Prince, did him humble reverence, he also saluting them with great courtesie, and when he had stayed there most part of the day in private conference with his Lord, he departed, the next day repairing thither again; which he did likewise for many days after.

In the end he grew to such extremity of passion that he told Selia he would marry her, and withal made her Parents acquainted therewith, who willingly gave their Consent thereto; and by this means he enjoyed her company at all times, according to his desire.

In this sort did he bide her many days, noting exceedingly of his Country Selia; thinking no Lady in the Court comparable unto her, and also dissembling exceeding grief for Constantia; that the Emperour highly commended his constancy, esteeming him the more, for not altering his mind. Within few days news was brought to the Persian Court, that the King of Arabia was very sick, which caused Helion to desire the Emperour of Persia's consent to his departure, which he granted, having first received his faithful Oath to marry Constantia, which he swore to perform at his return.

Most of the Knights that went in the search of Constantia are returned, not one of them bringing news of her, which put the Emperour into such a rage, that he learned quite bereft of sense, causing them to make more open enquiry, and to promise great rewards to those that could tell any tidings of her.

By this time Pilor had been in Assyria, and again returned to the Shepherds House, whom Pericles welcomed, being glad that he was so soon returned. But pilor's countenance signified ill News, which pericles soon perceived, and being unwilling Constantia should hear ought that might breed in her any Discontent, walking aside with him into the Thicket of a Woods
hard

born by the House, where Pisor said: My Lord, I have a tragick discourse to reveal: that maketh my heart melt to think thereof, which I would it had not been my ill fortune to have brought you news of.

At my coming into Assyria, I past many miles before I found an Assyrian to converse withal: For the Towns and Villages which before were compleat with store of Inhabitants, were now consumed with fire, and not an house standing alone, but was spoiled, and the people from these dwellings fled away, which caused me to make the more haste, hoping that all was not destroyed: and coming more near the Court, in my way I found the bodies of the Assyrians lying dead, and strewd upon the Earth, as if some Battell had been lately fought in that place, those which lay dead seeming to have fled to save their lives.

And the farther I past, the more number increased, which I followed so long, that I was perswaded those that destroyed them were not far off, but yet went to see before me, that I could not overtake them, for the bodies of some were not yet cold, and others lay struggling to overcome death: wherewith I was so amazed, that I let spurs to my Horses sides, and rode with all the haste I could, until at last I chanced a mighty Army of Scythians right before me upon the spount of Silo, whose multitude seemed to be innumerable: near unto which I was no sooner come, but I chanced an Assyrian greatly wounded, to whom I drew nigh, and soon knew him to be Pareus, and discovering my self to him, desired him to tell me what Creation had brought him to that dangerous estate: with that he knowing me, said:

Pisor, such misery is befallen to us Assyrians, that we shall be a reproach and scandal to all the World, which I would repeat, but before I can make an end, death will stop my Speech: therefore tell me how my Lady Piersa fareth.

Noble Duke (said I) she is in good health, and in great Prosperity: I rejoyce thereof (quoth he) though I have otherwise everlasting cause to sorrow: For our Sovereign Lord the King after he had put the Armenians to flight, was very desirous upon some occasion (as yet unknown) to leave the Court, in his absence committing the Government thereof to my unhappy self, and the Noble Knight Thureus, which we performed with

great

great quiet, untill Duke Oretus, one that was neher true unto the State, hearing of the Kings departure, which we could by no means conceal, raised a false report, that we had murdered the King: which rumour moved the common people to such disquiet that they began to Rebel, which he perceiving, aiming thereby to win the Crown, gathered a great Company of them together, with pretence of revenge against us: which when we heard of, with all speed we could possible, we mustered up men for our defence, but so eager were the multitudes to our destruction, together with Oretus his persuasions, that before we were any way able to resist them, they set upon us, and shed a great deal of their own Country-mens Blood that stood in our defence, and constrained us to draw back our Forces within the City.

The King of Armenia hearing of this Rebellion, with great speed brought a mighty Army into this Land, destroying all that came in his way, burning both Towns and Cities, and destroying the common people with an exceeding great slaughter. Oretus hearing this, was struck with such a terror, that he fled, leading his confederate Rebels to be destroyed by the Enemy, which caused us by an Herald to demand whether they would submit themselves to us or not, or by their Treason to see their Countries ruine? Altho that they yielded, and we gathered all our Forces together to resist the Enemy, with whom we fought three great battels, and in the same lost above thirty Thousand Assyrians, being driven to flight. This day again, gathering head to resist them, and being too few in number, in respect of their strength and multitude, you see how our bodies lie mangled upon the earth, my self (I think) the last that lieth to tell this news, for the Noble Thureus is already slain, whose Deeds of Valour would contain a great Volume, which news when our King hears, it will no doubt cut off his vertuous life with sorrow, my greatest grief being that I cannot hear of his safety before my death.

My Lord (said I) our Gracious King is living, and in good health in Persia, who sent me unto your Banquet, and Thureus, with a Message, which I need not now unfold. Yes, good Pisor, (said he) let me hear my Lords Message, that I may thereby know
wher.

whether I was still in his labour or no; with that I told him the cause of my coming, which when he had heard, such a passion & discontent overcame his vital Spirits, that with many bitter groans he gave up the Ghost. When I saw there was no way for his recovery, I departed to enquire what slaughter the enemy made, who by that time the day was ended, had vanquished the Assyrian Forces, and took the City, and most of the Nobility Prisoners: I stayed four days hiding me secretly to hying you certain News, which is this. The King of Armenia compelled the Noblemen to swear Allegiance to Palian his eldest Son, whom he had Crowned King of Assyria, and left a mighty Army for his defence: When I understood this, I returned to certify your Majesty thereof.

CHAP. VII.

How *Pericles* hearing the News by *Pisor*, departed into a solitary place, which caused the unfortunate separation betwixt him and *Constantia*, who in great sorrow wandering to seek him was found by *Helion*, and carried into *Arabia*; of the sorrows *Pericles* endured for her absence: and how *Pisor* became Frantick.

Pericles's heart was overcome with such sorrow, to hear *Pisor*'s heavy News, that he had much ado to contain himself from extream Madnes, that he minded a while to dash himself to utter his Complaints in those Solitary Walks, but seeing *Pisor* follow him, desired him to return to the Shepherd's House, and in no case to acquaint *Constantia* with the misfortunes, but if she asked for him, he should tell her he would come presently: *Pisor* being departed, he sought for the most unfrequented place in the Wood, wandering long in that discontent, but could find none agreeable to his mind, not knowing where he went, or what he intended, his senses being dulled with that passionate vexation, continuing so long therein, that he spent longer time in seeking out a place of rest, than he was weary of, which turned to his greatest unrest, as afterwards it fell out: For *Constantia* marveling that he stayed so long, and noting

Pisore darkened countenance; supposed some ill News to be the cause, and finding occasion fit, thought to find her Robe in the midst of his dumps; and with her admirable presence to comfort him, so stealing from the Cottage into the Wood; where Pisore told her that he had left him; she wandered up and down a great while, not finding him, which made her wonder; sometimes calling him, but not by his own name, lest any should hear her: And finding that means to prebail nothing, she began to enter into many doubtful thoughts; sometimes calling his Loyalty in question, then again reprobing her fancy for entering into suspicion of him; then thinking some ill News was happened in Assyria, which might distress him into a careless desperation; fearing that some of the Persian Knights had met him; and finding some likelihood of suspicion in him, had carried him to the King her Father. These meditations posset her mind so long, and wrought such terror in her fancies, that she faced like one that had been possit with the truth that a Chapter in his prison was a well

Thus did they both continue the most part of the day; she seeking him, and he oppressed with care, not considering that it was time to return home; yet both of them directing their steps a contrary way, that they met not, but wandered one from the other; at last he remembered where he was, how long he had been absent, and what care he would take for his absence, which caused him with as much speed to hast back, as with earnestness he had wandered up and down; which before he could attain it grew towards Night.

Pisore likewise marvelled at his long stay; and her hidden depacities, fearing some ill might betide him; and some extraordinary care oppressed her; lest the Cottage to find him, and if he could meet her, to direct her to the place where he left him.

When Pericles found them both absent, he marvelled thereat, enquiring of the old Woman when they departed, who told him that Constancia went out first, and he after her; which made him think that the missing him so long, might go to seek him; and Pisore followed her, thinking to direct her, lest she should wander away (as she might well do) in those unfrequented places. But when he had a long time continued in those dumps, and saw neither of the two returned, he began to enter into many and doubtful

such

such as proceed from the unquiet motions of disordered Cogitations, being fearful to depart from thence again, lest he might so miss them.

Pislor being entred the Wood, came to the place where he had left Pericles, but could neither find him there, nor Constantia, which made him wander up and down so long, that he was weary. At last he came to a shady place, and laying himself down to rest, he cast up his eyes and espied most beautiful fruit upon a Tree hanging right over his head, the sight whereof pleased him so well, that plucking some of the same, he found the taste pleasant, which caused him to eat many of them; which made him presently fall into a deadly sleep. The name of the fruit is called Pylois: the nature whereof is to procure those that eat it, first to sleep for the space of twenty four hours, and after to become frantic for the space of three months, which hindered Pislor from returning.

When Pericles had stayed so long, expecting their coming, until it began to be dark, he again went out, telling the Shepherd that he was going to seek them: continuing some directing his steps unto the place where Pislor lay sleeping, whom when he beheld, but neither by calling nor any other means could awake him, a deadly fear possessed his fancy, that some furious Beast had slain him, and either because Constantia was pursued her, flying from him; which caused him like a madman to draw forth Pislor's sword, running up and down to seek that which was not there to be found.

Constantia by this time had wandered so far in search for Pericles, that she could find no means to which way to go back again; but was constrained all that night to wander up and down with hope to have returned: but contrary to her thoughts, went another way, her fear and care causing her to make the more speed, that being weary with travel, longing to see and hear of the Wood. She did now suppose herself, and after she had been walked for miserable estate, and that she herself with sorrow, as the Shepherd had with travel, fell asleep. And it fell out that Hellon the day before had taken his leave of the Emperour of Persia, to travel into Arabia, and that night by the Selicks Fathers, causing her to be attired in rich garments.

naments that morning carried her into Arabia, intending there to make her his Wife, and by misfortune passed by the place where Constantia lay fast asleep: some of his followers soon espied her, and shewed her to Helion: Selia likewise seeing her, presently told Helion that her Apparell was either that same, which Constantiaes Gentlewoman took from her in the Persian Court, or so like it, he could not tell one from the other: Helion rode to her and awaked her, by her former disposition, and by her countenance, which was still in his remembrance, he perfectly knew her, and she at the first sight knew him, which amazed her senses with deadly fear: To whom he said; My dear Constantia, what hath caused you thus discourteously to reject my love, and leave the Persian Court to endure this hard fortune, so much disagreeing to your Estate, yet at length I beseech you to accept of my love, and go with me into Arabia.

Leade off your dissembling speeches (quoth Constantia) and let me alone, for I had rather all my life lye on this cold Earth, then live at ease with you. With that she would have left him, but he commanded his Merchants by force to take her into the Coach, and to go along with him into Arabia, not letting any know what he was but Selia.

When Constantia saw that of force she must needs go, she uttered such plaints, and made such sorrowful exclamations, that those that guarded her thought she would have fallen mad, and though they never knew her nor her cause of sorrow, yet in their hearts they pittied her.

When we will leave fully possessed with the uttermost extremity of anguish, outwards towards Arabia, the place she most of all hated. He speak after Perchles who in a mad fury having run up and down a long time in the Wood, again returned to the Shepherds house, to see if Constantia were not yet come, but there he found only the Shepherd and his Wife in great care, waiting his return, who seeing the sword in his hand, and his face and hands in many places bloody, which was with the scratches he had received in the dark Wood, were ready to fly from him for fear, but he mildly demanded if Constantia were come back, who told him they saw her not: Alas (quoth he) poor Lady, I fear she is devour'd by some merciless Beast, for I found
Pisor

Pisor lying dead in the Wood, which affrighted me with such fear of her mishap, that I know not what to do, nor which way to go in her search.

My Lord (said the Shepherd) I can assure you there both no Wild Beast haunt this Wood, for then could not my flocks feed in quiet, of which I have not lost one Lamb by any Casualty; but rather I think my Lady missing you all the day, is gone so far into the Wood, that she cannot return, nor you find her, whom I do not doubt but to find in the morning; neither is he dead, but I believe hath taken some of our unlucky Fruit called Py-leas, that hath cast him into a deadly sleep, and after that he will be frantick for a space.

Pericles was much comforted with the Shepherds Speeches, yet notwithstanding left him, and all that night wandred up and down the Wood to find her, but he spent his labour in vain, neither that night, nor the next day finding her, which drave him so far beyond the compass of Natural continency, that if he had remained long in that perplexity, it would have cut off his Life. When he saw himself void of all hopes without means how to find her, and assurance that she was not within the Wood, he sat himself down upon the earth, uttering these Laments. How fortunate had I been, had I never set foot on persian soil: then had I been still King of Assyria, and Constantia at quiet in her Fathers Court; whereas now, both I, but especially her self, is fallen into extreame misery: Had it only fallen to my share, to have endured a thousand more misfortunes, I could with patience have endured them, onely this tormenteth me, that my misfortunes hath brought her from weal, to woe, from quiet, to discontent, from pleasure, to pain, from happiness, to misery, and from life to death; I cannot tell how to prevent these evils: to sit here and utter sad words, availeth me not, to bewail her estate helpeth me not, nor to destroy my self will benefit her: Should I sit here for ever, I should never find her, and to seek her out of this place, is to spend my labour without hope of any comfort; for I fear she is dead, and then may I sooner meet her, if not in this place, then her body in another: well, since neither comfort nor counsel is left to further my hopes, I will for ever dwell in this unfortunate place, and fill the same with my Laments,

ments, neither shall my body rest in bed, nor my stomach taste of other food than wild fruit, until I find my Love, or know the place of her abode.

Thus he lived in those Woods many days and years, making every where a Monument of Constantia's unfortunate loss, though he was often perswaded by Pilor, who afterwards travelled most part of those Countries in search of her, but could never hear of her: The Emperor her Father also had given over all care, as supposing her to be dead; greatly lamenting the misfortunes of Pericles, and musing at his absence, believing that he was murdered, according to the accusations made by Orestes, against Pæneus and Thureus, whom we will leave for a while, to speak of the misfortunes that befall Constantia.

CHAP. VIII.

How Selia was Married to Helen, and of the miseries Constantia endured by her jealousy: how Constantia was delivered of a goodly Boy, whose life was preserved by the policy of Palas, and how Selia vexed thereat.

HElion was no sooner come to Arabia, but was informed of his Father's death, which for a time he lamented of common use, not of pity or affection; in the mean time causing Constantia to be kept in an old Monastery, under the Government of an ancient Nave, who lived not only by the gifts that the King bestowed upon her for many bad offices; but also of many Gentlemen that haunted the company of the Kings Concubines by stealth. In this very place did he leave Constantia, neither her Keeper nor any other knowing what he was; who by this time was resolved to remove all adversaries; many days giving her self to grief: Helion by custom of his dissimbling mourning came not at her.

But that time being come that he was to be crowned King, he married Selia, causing Constantia to be sent to her Grandmothers to attend her, which he did out of a malicious intent only to vex her; but she was well content to do any thing to be near so desirable love, whom she abhorred from the very sight as her soul. But when

when he saw she endured the same with such patience, he again caused her to be kept closely in the Monastery, giving order that none but Palia should come at her.

Thus did she continue until she began to feel her self with Child by Pericles, which gave her to the uttermost exigent of care, how to preserve the Infants life: sometimes thinking to make her estate known to Palia: but having sufficient tryal of her wicked disposition, durst not trust her, lest she should reveal the same to the King.

Selia also at that time was great with Child by Helion, both Conceiving at one instant, one in the Persian Court, the other in the Shepherds Cottage. Selia made Helion acquainted therewith, desiring that she might be delivered in some private place, that the Ladies of the Court might not know thereof, for it would be to her a great scandal.

Helion well knowing the nature of the People, and in what detestable sort they held Adultery in their Queen, thought no place so fit as the Monastery where Constantia was; whither she was soon conveyed: report being given out by the Kings command, that she was for the preservation of her health, departed into the Country.

The Queen being come into the Monastery, asked for Constantia, who was presently brought before her, whom Selia now began to hate mortally, being jealous of her, supposing that her Husband still loved her, whom she used to disdainfully, upbraiding her with many indecent Speeches, which she took most patiently, with humble Tears lamenting her misfortunes: and so proudly did she behave her self to all that attended on her, that they began to dislike her.

Palia seeing the pride of the Queen, and in what disdainful sort she used her, accusing her to be party to the Kings secret love to Constantia, and using her so basely, and with such evil terms, began to hate her, which Constantia perceived by some doubtful words, she gave out against her: whereupon finding a fit opportunity, when she was vexed with her unkindness, she came to Palia, and said: I perceive the Queen useth you unkindly, regarding to use none well, though they gave her no cause at all: she likewise misuseth me, that never in my life offended her, but have

have been the greatest cause of her good, I would gladly intreat your aid, and withal reveal many things unto you; that you yet knew not, if I were assured of your secrecy; which I am the more fearful to reveal, because they are matters of great importance, but notwithstanding, if you will vouchsafe your assistance to pity my most miserable estate; you would do a deed of everlasting merit.

Palian hearing her speeches, said; If I may likewise without fear, make my mind known unto you, be you assured that I do so mortally hate her, that rewards my good service with such disdain, that I will not leave any thing unattempted to vex and torment her; therefore if an Oath may assure you of my secrecy, having no other means at this instant to give you proof thereof, I vow by all the Gods, that I never intend to reveal what you disclose to me, but will most faithfully endeavour to pleasure you to my utmost power. Then know (quoth Constantia) that I am daughter to the Emperour of Persia, sometimes brought up in this Court, and your Queen but the Daughter of a Country Swain in Persia, that being exalted to Dignity, though basely born, behaveth her self thus proudly; I fearing my father would have married me to Helion against my will, having betrothed my self to the King of Assyria, with whom I stole from that Court in this apparel of Sellaes, that is now our Queen; much enquiry was made for me, but they could never find me, for I lied with my Lord in this disguise in a Shepherds house; until one day I missing him, strayed so far from the house, that I could not return, so by misfortune was found by Helion, and thus I am you see brought into this Countrey, either to my death or a worse end; I am also big with Child, and wishin short space look to be delivered: my earnest desire is, that you would use some means to preserve my Babe from death, which no doubt is likely to endure by her malice and his Cruelty.

Palia hearing her speeches, did comfort her with many cheerful words, thereby to work some revenge against the Queen, pitying the distress of Constantia, of whose virtues she had before some knowledge: with this promise did Constantia somewhat comfort her self, hoping that in the end she should escape from that bondage; being daily cherished by els palia, who behaved her

her self towards Selia with such duty and obediencer, that notwithstanding her often upbraidings, she still kept her self in most place of credit about her.

Now the time was come that the Queen was delivered of a goodly Boy, and Constantia the next night of ano: her, none being privy thereto but palia, who handled the matter with such cunning, that she conveyed Constantiaes Child to Selia, and hers to Constantia, making her acquainted with her intent therein: and the next night told Helion that the Damozel in her custody was delivered of a Boy. Helion hearing that, willed her to keep to same secret upon pain of death, and not to reveal it to the Queen, promising ere many days to destroy it, giving order to have his own Son named petus: and coming to his Queen, told her, It were best to be nursed in the Countrey, who was contented to be ruled by him. Then called palia to him, he told her that she must provide a Nurse for his Son, who having before plotted what she intended, said she knew a kind woman of hers, that was lately brought to bed some twenty miles off, to whom she would convey the Infant.

Helion was glad of her promise, appointing her all things necessary for her departure the next morning. Late in the night when palia was sure none could see her, she went to Constantia, and told her what she intended, withal, asking her counsel what she should do?

Ah me, said she, I know not in this extremity what to resolve upon, fearing never to see my Son again; and if thou goest I lose my greatest comfort. Then taking the Child in her arms, and bestowing many dear kisses thereon, she said, Palia I pray thee let me know what thou intendest to do with it? Lady (quoth she) after I am departed this Court I will not cease Travelling till I arrive in Assyria, where I do not doubt but to find Persicles, unto whom I will declare your misfortunes. But if I find him not there, I will travel into Persia, to the place where you lost him, where I shall assuredly find him, so that he knowing your estate, may seek to release you. And wilt thou do this for me (said Constantia) that am never likely to make thee amends? I will (quoth Palia) and with such faithfulness execute my charge, as shall procure you comfort.

Many Speeches past between them before they parted, but yet in the end, she was constrained to leave her almost dead with grief, but afterwards somewhat comforted with the good hopes she had of her faithful dealing: of two eblis thinking it the best to commit the Babe to her courtelle, who by all likelihood intended well thereto. Early the next Morning she departed, having nobody in her company, with all the haste she could, travelling towards Assyria.

Helion now began to meditate on Constantia's misfortune, and who should be the Father of the Child; and whereas before he determined to shut her up in a Cloyster until she would yield to his desire, he now resolved to rebinge the disdain she had shewed him for refusing his Love: and finding occasion when none could interrupt his Speeches, being alone with her, he said unto her in this manner.

Disdainful and unworthy Lady, did you esteem so basely of my Love, in my contempt to chuse some base-born Pleasant, to possess that which I so long sought with devoted affection, and refusing my honourable proffer, to chuse rather to become anothers Parcel? Who would ever a thought that so comely a Person, shadowed with so fast a pretext, had inwardly nourished such Ignoble affections? Do not you think that the Emperour your Father will rejoyce to hear, that his late Daughter (which may well be termed incontinency) hath so filly stained her Princely Blood, and defamed her Royal Stock, with so infamous a Fact, or will rather dye with grief.

Therefore to prevent so great a mischief as will come by his death, I will be the man to keep this action from his knowledge, and in his behalf work such punishment, as shall be agreeable unto so great an offence: yet let me know the cause of thy contempt against me, and who is the Father of thy Bastard, which if thou refuse to do by gentle means, I will by force compel thee thereunto.

Constantia with patience heard out his Speeches, and then did make him this answer: Helion, I can well bear your opprobrious words, neither do I care how scandalous they are, for the Father of my Infant is as good as thy self, and one that I love far more than thy self, who censureth me according to the quality

of his own disposition : The reason why I left my Fathers Court, was to avoid your importunate suit, which was very unpleasing to me, in respect of the Honourable love I imbraced ; therefore beware that you abuse not me : for though the Emperour my Father will not revenge my wrongs, yet there is a King as mighty as he, claimeth my possession, and will not suffer me to be wronged.

What, is a King the Father of that Bastard, said he ? No thou shalt never perswade me to that ; for it looketh more like a Fool, than a King.

Yes, said she, and yet a King as wise as thy self, and that ere long thou shalt soon know ; for the Father thereof is private to all thy actions, although thou thinkest me safely kept : and if thou dost murder is I care not, for thy self will be the first that will repent the deed : and for me use me well, for the Father of this Infant loveth thee well, and yet thou wilt be thy own destruction in seeking his death.

Helion understood not the meaning, marvelling who it should be she meant, that he said : I think thou art mad, or counterfeitest some deceit by the ambiguity of thy speeches ; for how can the Father of that Bastard love me ? What cause have I to repent me of any thing I should do to it, which the rather shall suffer my wrath because of thy divisions : therefore resolve me, or be assured of my everlasting hatred.

I neither (quoth she) regard thee nor thy hate, utterly denying to fulfill thy request in any respect ; yet if thou hadst not demanded it, I should peradventure have told thee : Do the worst you can, I care not, for misery it self hath made me resolve to endure the greatest extremity ; and know, that I do the more dislike the Babe because it is so like thee, that hast not the least spark of Honour or Honesty. Ask me no more questions, for I will not answer thee, esteeming my self more fortunate in thy hatred, than in thy love, for the one is nothing but the disordered motion of a Cowardly disposition, and the other the unconstant falshood of a shallow Wit.

Helion much vexed to see how lightly she esteemed him, being ready to tear his Hair, he went raging and swearing from her, meditating which way to work his revenge. Selia no-
ting

ting his discomper by his pale countenance, asked him what had disquieted him? to whom he gave no answer at all, casting a scornful look towards her, which she took in such suspicious sort, that she presently supposed he did so in scorn of her, and being puffed up with jealousy, could not refrain from tears, and at last she uttered these speeches.

My Lord, I now perceive the love you professed to bear to me, is altered, and I like a poor castaway am like to live in misery; & that I had lived still in my contented estate, then should I not have been subject to these misfortunes: Constantia whom you told me you loved not, it is she hath stolen away your affections, and on you dote, her despising me, wherein you shew the unconstancy of your disposition; besides, she hath made known what I was, which makes me scorned by the Ladies of the Court, so that the misery I am like to endure is intolerable.

Do not, said he, disquiet your self with the least suspicion of any such alteration in me, for I bow to love none but your self; the cause of my vexation is, that to revenge my self on her that even now hath abused me with opprobrious terms, she is brought to bed of a Bastard, begotten of a base-born Peasant, which shall not live long to ber me; I wish I had left her in persia to have been debauched by wild Beasts, rather than by picking her, to work my self this disquiet. Should I lend word to her father the Emperour, he would compel me to marry her, or else he would make war against me: Or if I should seek her death, it would by some means or other come to his ear, and then he would seek revenge against me, so that I know not what way to be rid of her.

The Queen hearing him say she had a Bastard, presently began to suspect it to be his, and would then have uttered it, but fear and premeditated hope of revenge against Constantia, stopped her, thinking first to learn the truth, before she would offend him; perceiving his unconstant disposition to be such, that the least thing altered his Love, deferring her self till her month was ended, by which means Constantia rested bold of discomper.

The time of jealousy returned so in Seliaes Breast, that as for as she had forsaken the Monastery, and had a while with great

kind.

kindness behaved her self to all the Lords and Ladies in most estimation, thereby to insinuate into their good opinion, she came to Constantia, fawning upon her with an affable countenance, using many courteous speeches towards her; with intent to lift out the truth of her suspicion.

Helion hearing that she was in the Monastery, fearing that she would have done some violence to Constantia, followed her: Selia seeing him there, was half astonished, thinking that he had not known thereof, and now suspected of a truth that he came to visit Constantia of Love, and not to seek her, again burst forth into tears, whereupon he took occasion to say thus: Selia, I perceive the suspicion is the cause of your disquiet, therefore to shew what little cause you have to use me so, do but say what I shall do to this dishonourable Lady, and it shall be performed. Constantia then began to fear some mischief was near her, which might easily have been seen by the oft changing of her countenance, whereupon she made this reply. Helion, if thy Queen knew how much I disdain thee, such motions of disquiet would not trouble her, for I containe thy dispositions, which are ready to alter with every blast of wind: or Selia, dost thou think my heart will stoop to his base Lust, or become Concubine to so degenerate a wretch as thy Husband is, no, I will rather see my body torn in pieces, and suffer the cruellest misery in the world: He threatneth me with terrible speeches, but his Cowards heart is not of Courage to execute his detested will: Therefore, thou that art of a ready disposition, comest to encourage him to do mischief; do the worst you can both, for I fear you not, but would gladly be rid out of this miserable life: And rid thou shalt soon he (said Selia) notwithstanding thy dissimulation, thinking with disdainful speeches to colour thy wickedness. I am indeed come to be revenged on thee, that crosteth my intent, and first shall the Bastard feel the smart of my wrath. Then snatching the Child out of the Cradle where it lay, he held it by the Heels ready to debase it of life, till Helion withheld her; Then Constantia said: Nay let her murder it, and she will be the first that will repent it: but first biew it well, and see if it resembles not the Father that standeth by: Fatture thee it is his, and that thou shalt soon know. But upon thee (said he) I desire thee: with that she

He blessed it well; and perceived that it resembled him perfectly, whereupon he cast the Child upon the ground, saying; Woe you bring me hither to do me this intolerable wrong? Shall I suffer my self to be thus used, and live to endure perpetual discontent? the Deers of this Land shall understand the wrongs I sustain: and if none else, my own hands shall work revenge. Constantia then said: Selia take up the Infant and cherish it; for it is the own, my Child by this time is conveyed far enough from the power, by palia, who pitying my distress, and scornning to be subject to thy base pride, hath changed one for the other, leading yours with me, carrying mine unto the King of Assyria, who is the Father thereof, who I doubt not will soon revenge that wrong that is done to me, neither do thou jealously suspect me for that degenerate King thy Husband, for he that is Daughter to the Emperor of persia, seemeth to be thy Coribal: if I had dealt unfaithfully with him, then he might worthily have inflicted this punishment upon me, but his own conscience knows, I always refused to love him, my love being before devoted to the King of Assyria.

Both of them are amazed at her Speeches, the Queen in all haste taking up her Son that lay sprawling at her feet almost dead, and Helion after a long study, said; Constantia, I perceive thou knowest not how unable the King of Assyria is to redeem thee from hence, being lately dispossessed of his Crown by the King of Armenia, and by the Treason of his own Subjects, being himself driven to live in obscurity; therefore this will I do in satisfaction of my mind against thee; thou shalt never depart from hence, but in this Cloyster end thy life, unless the valiantest Knight in the World redeem thee, for such a Guard will I put over thee, as shall be overcome by none.

Constantia was no whit grieved to hear the doom of her Imprisonment, but onely the suspect she had of his words of pericles, shet her heart in such fear, that she fell down in a deadly Trance; those that were about her, having much ado to recover her, whereupon they left her: Helion giving command that most diligent search should be made for palia through the whole Country of Arabia.

C H A P. IX.

How *Helion* built an Enchanted Tower to put *Constance* therein, and how he was imprisoned therein himself in great misery by the Enchantress *Ila*.

IN few days after, *Helion* purposing to effect that which he thought (being resolv'd to work the most cruellest Revenge that might be on the Lady *Constance*) called all the cunningest workmen of his Land before him, asking their advice about building a Castle of invincible strength, which they promised to perform, and thus they began to work: First leisu'ring the same upon a Rocky Hill of great largeness, that was encompassed with a deep Lake, and encompassing the circuit of the ground with a Wall fram'd of the hardest Marble, of such smoothness without, and height, that it was not to be ascended: o'er the Lake was fram'd a Bridge of exceeding beauty, placing at the entrance two Fortifications, between them setting a Gate of Brass, curiously wrought with carved Images of Lions, being the Arms of Arabia: on the midst they plac'd a draw-bridge, drawn upon such devices, that one Man was able to draw up the same with speed: at the further end of the Bridge was builded a most curious wrought Gate-House, garnished with stones of strange and sundry Colours; at the Entrance thereto was another Gate of Brass, far exceeding the first: in the midst above the top thereof, was plac'd the form of Six Golden Lions of great bigness: within this Porch was a large Court, encompassed round with Turrets, Walls, and Fortifications, within the compass whereof an Army of Soldiers might lie encamped.

The next entrance was three Gates of Brass, carved like the other two, o'er which they built a Tower of great Beauty, and Workmanship, fram'd of Adamant, cut out and carved into the forms of several Beasts, Trees, Herbs, and Fowls; the beauty whereof, would have held the beholder in admiration: on the Top was built four Pinnacles on a Rushant, whose glittering bones & carved work shin'd against the Sun, as if the same had
ben

been framed of beaten Gold, within the Tower was a Court encompassed round about with most rich and stately Buildings, having several doors into every building of inimitable strength, framed all of one proportion, gilded over with Gold, the Windows of an exceeding largeness and beauty, supported by Two Lyons of carved Alabaster, gilded over with Gold; on the top next to the Gates, two Cherubims standing in form of Angels of carved Gold, supporting the Picture of a beautiful Lady; the Windows discovering the richness of the Chambers within: In the midst of this Court was framed a clear Fountain, with divers streams of water springing from the same curiously Carved and gilded over with Gold, the brightness glittering with such reflection of the Sun-beams round about, that at the first entrance it would have dazzled the beholders Eyes: At the further end of this Court was a Hall of exceeding largeness, supported within with Pillars of Jet, beset with Stones of sundry colours; the Skreen being framed of the most curious work of carved Wood; the Roof of Stone, whereon were coloured out the colours of all kind of Fruits: the Walls hung with rich hangings of Arras, containing the History of the Wars of Troy: In the midst of this Hall were fastned Two Pillars, whereunto were chained two Lyons of huge bigness and great strength, denying all further entrance; the further end of the Hall was without any Wall at all, supported by Pillars of the same Jet, lying open in a Garden of great largeness, which at the first entrance into the Hall was gloriously discerned, in which were made Walks, Arbores, Borders of flowers, and the form of all things cut out in Herbs, Flowers to delight the eye, please the smell, of several forms, and all things so curiously wrought, as was strange to behold: In the midst of this Garden stood a Banqueting-house of round proportion, the foundation supported by four Lyons of carved blew Stone, called Ayres; the Windows round about encompassed the same, through which the Light passed clearly without impediment; the Pillars, Casements, and other proportions of such Excellent Workmanship, that it seemed to be altogether framed of Chrysal: On the top of this House stood the form of an Angel framed of beaten Gold, pointing with his finger towards the other Lodging, of very rich building.

building, at the farther end of the Garden, the description thereof, is hereafter set down.

Hellion having finished this work, called unto him one Penthrasus an ancient Professor of Necromancy, and with him alone, went into the Palace, shewing him the same, and why he had built it, desiring his counsel and aid to the performance of his will.

Penthrasus being desirous to practice his Art, which before he durst not do (for by the Laws of the Land the same was punished with death) promised by his Art to make the same so invincible, that it should never be overcome by strength or policy; advising the King to bring Constantia thither, and two Damselfs to attend her, and attire her in rich Ornaments. When the King had performed this, and delivered her to penthrasus, making a condition with him, that none but himself should be suffered to have entrance, he departed, leaving Constantia to be entertained by penthrasus, who led her into the Castle, appointing her Damselfs, where they should have all things necessary, telling her it would be many years before she could be released: After he had placed her there, he began to call about how to fortifie the same; and by his Art, he found that there lived in the Desert of Arabia two mighty Giants, of huge proportion, and of great strength, whom he found out, casting such bewitched Charms upon them, that they presently followed him to the Castle, (which he afterwards named penthrasus's Palace) by his Charms and Spells binding them to keep the first entrance of the Bridge, and by his Sorceries Guarding every Entrance in such strong sort, as it was impossible to be overcome. Having performed every thing according to his mind, he brought thither his Wife named Ila, determining to spend the rest of his life there; but within few years he fell sick, and by his Art found the date of his life to be near: Whereupon he went to the Oracle of the Hesperian Nymphs in the Desert, which he was enjoined unto by a vision he saw in his sleep, to know what he should do concerning those Charms which he had set upon the Castle, whose answer was this.

Penthrasus, Because by thy Art thou hast not attempted any wicked action, and to disclose the Destinies, many a Knight of

sundry strange Countries shall hear of the beauty of *Constantia*, and shall come to try their adventures to set her at liberty, but none shall perform it: neither shall it be revealed that she is the Daughter of the Emperor of *Persia*, until she be released by the Valour of her own Son, and the manner and means how he is as yet hidden, and unrevealed until which time *Ila* will live, and by our directions govern the Castle until the Enchantments be ended. He receiving this Answer, he returned home, and within few days dyed.

Thus was *Constantia* enclosed, enjoying all the delights her heart could desire, but nothing could comfort her but the remembrance of her Lord pericles, for whose absence she lived in continual grief.

Helion kept that which he had done concerning *Constantia* from the knowledge of *Selia*, determining never to see her again: within short time after, such discord began between he and she, that the whole Court was in an uprore, and he found such disquiet with her, that then he began to hate her, and to abandon her company, and to dote on the remembrance of *Constantia*, repenting him of the evil he had done her, and resolving again to set her at liberty, or else to obtain of *Penthrasus* to live for ever in the Castle, and by extraordinary means to obtain her love; thus upon a time he rid thither determining to see her, where when he came he found the Gate at the entrance of the Bridge fast shut, and nothing but a Hoyn hanging thereat fastned to a Chain, which he winded, and presently one of the Gyants came to the doore, with whose sight he stood amaz'd, till he asked him what he would have? I would, said he, speak with *Penthrasus*. The Gyant bid him come in, and shutting fast the Entrance, brought him before *Ila*, who presently knowing him, said, I understand the cause of your coming, which thou shalt never obtain, for which disloyal thoughts, and other ignoble deeds, thou shalt never depart from hence until the Lady which thou didst cause to be enclosed here be set at liberty: with that, not suffering him to answer, she causes him to be bound, and carried into a dark Dungeon, where he was hardly dieted, and worse threatned.

Ila having him in her custody, knowing that none else was privy to *Constantia*'s being there, caused these Merces to be written

in Letters of Gold, and hung them over the outermost Gates, and by the same Constantiaes Picture, whereon she cast such a Spell, that all that beheld it were in love with her. The Verses were these:

Within this Castle is enclos'd
the Daughter of a King,
Whose beauty caus'd a Traitors fall,
that did her from her Country bring.
Here must she bide, until a Knight
by force doth set her free;
And by his valour end the date
of crooked Destiny.
The World shall fame him for that deed,
and great shall be his fame;
Her lasting love he shall enjoy
that rids her out of pain.

When she had written these Verses, and placed them under the Picture, she withdrew her self into the Castle, staying the coming of the next Knight for the adventure.

C H A P. X.

How *Palia* seeking for food, was devoured by a Lyon: and how the Infant was found by a Lady, who cherished him, and afterwards named him *Montelion*.

LET us now return to speak of *Palia*, and what happened to the Infant. After she had Trabelled out of Arabia, resolving faithfully to do what she had undertaken, and had attained to Assyria, she soon understood the news of the Armenians History, whereby she was assured it would be in vain to seek *Persicles* there; therefore she returned towards Persia, intending to follow Constantiaes Directions to find him: but being wracked with long Travelling, she sat her self down upon a Mountain, standing in a vast desolate place, on the top whereof grew a tuft of Trees, that shadowed her from the heat of the Sun, where she had not long rested, but the Day fell fast

fast asleep, and she being very hungry, began to seek for fruit (being no other food there to be had) leaving him upon the Mountain: But wandering into a thicket, was by misfortune devoured by a Lyon, and the poor Infant left already to be destroyed, but the Destinies that had allotted him to better fortune, thus preserved him.

Not far off there dwelt an Antient Knight, named Cothanes, who with his Lady the same day had been Hunting, and now she being weary of the sport, with two Servants in her Company, happened to alight at the very place where the Babe lay, who by that time was awaked, and missing his Nurse began to cry.

The Lady hearing the noise, searched among the Trees, and presently found the Child, which she took in her arms, commanding one of her Servants to take up a Bundle of Cloaths that lay by the same, and to wind his Horn, that Cothanes hearing it, might come unto them: who according to her desire came, asking her what was the matter? You have, said she, all this day Hunted after Wild Beasts, and lost your labour, but I have found a rich prize, yet by what misfortune left in this place, I know not. With that they both viewed the Child, well noting his exceeding beauty and sweet countenance, with great joy carrying it home, naming it Montelion, finding in the Fardel many rich Jewels, and a fair embroidered Scarf, whereby they knew him to be of no mean Birth, Educating him carefully, and after he was come to knowledge, teaching him many commendable and vertuous qualities: When he came to be fourteen years of age, Cothanes taught him how to Ride, and mannage a Horse, often taking him forth a Hunting with him, delighting much in his forwardness, wherein he was so apt, that he could not offer to teach him any thing, but he soon grew to be as perfect as himself. Whom we will leave to be Educated by Cothanes, and return to speak of Persicles, and what befel him after the loss of Constantia.

CHAP. XI.

How *Pisfor* being recovered, perswaded *Persicles* to crave aid of the Emperor of *Persia* against his enemies, and how he obtained the same, and carried a mighty Host into *Affyria*, which was there overthrown.

VW Hen *Persicles* had in his heaviness and sorrow wandred up and down these Woods the space of three months, & *Pisfor* again coming to his remembrance upon a time they both met, *Pisfor* saluting him with great reverence. *Persicles* seeing he was again come to his right senses, asked him what became of *Constantia*? *My Lord*, said he, I found her in the *Shepherds* house, and told her you would presently return; but when she saw you stay so long, unawares to me, she went out of the Cottage to seek you, and I soon missing her, thought to overtake her, and direct her to the place where I left you, but by misfortune tasted of that *Damnable Fruit*. Then said he, she is assuredly devoured by *Wild-Beasts*, and I shall never see her again, my misfortunes exceed the bounds of common miseries: would I had ended my life when I was first born, then would not both *Affyria* and *Persia* have such cause of discontent.

My Lord (quoth *Pisfor*) I cannot be perswaded that she is dead; but by some misfortune wandred out of knowledge, or carried hence by some unexpected means; therefore I beseech you bear her loss with patience, and in the end, I doubt not but you will hear of her safety. Thou givest me words full of comfort (said he) but thou hast no ground for them, nor can I tell how by them to add any hope to my restless passions, for that she is lost I am sure, or that I shall ever see her again, I think it is impossible, being given to so hard an exigent of extremity, that I neither know what to do, nor whose aid to implore; thou seekst another hath shut me out of my Kingdom, and in my absence won my subjects hearts from me. The Emperor of *Persia* hearing of the wrong I have done him, will be my enemy, & then there is no place of refuge left for me, but in this place, best befitting my misery. Yet my Lord (quoth *Pisfor*) if I may be so bold as to counsel.

counsel you, let us go to the Persian Court, I as I am, and you in that disguise, for none but your Sister being privy to your escape with Constantia, you may safely without fear go thither, both to confer with Piera, and to crave the Persians assistance, to establish you in your Kingdom.

Pericles was unwilling to leave those Woods, where he was resolved to dwell for ever, but finding no hope thereby to recover her, and also being persuaded by Pisor, he condescended to go with him: When they approached near the Court, Pisor rode on before, and entering the same, he soon found piera, declaring to her the misfortunes that was fallen to Pericles and Constantia, and that he was without the Court, staying until he returned, to know whether with safety he might come to speak with her or no. Piera did then presently send for him by pisor, who brought him into the Court, where he was welcomed by her with great joy, with whom he continued some time in private conference: She counselled him to discover himself to the Emperor of Persia and to crave his aid against the Armenians, who would readily assist him, whereof she told him, he needed not to doubt, for that he had always been his Friend, and knew not of his escape with the Princess, which none but her self and Dela were privy to.

Whilst they continued in this conference, Deloratus came in, and seeing one in such habit with his wife, did marvel who it should be; piera stepping him, left her Brother, and went to her Husband, telling him who it was, wherewith he ran to pericles, and embraced him in his arms, now perfectly remembering him, although grief had much altered him. After many speeches past, Deloratus, he, and piera went to the Emperor of persia, who knowing him, welcomed him with exceeding kindness: Pericles then unfolded his misfortunes, and desired his assistance to revenge the wrongs the Armenians had done him, wherupon the Emperor gave authority to Deloratus to muster up Soldiers, and make provision for a speedy March.

This news was soon remoured in the Court, and many thousand Knights prepared to aid Pericles, whom they honoured for his valor and courtesie, purposing to spend their lives in his Defence, that of a sudden one part of the Country was up in Arms, and

and were continued into Assyria by Deloratus, Persicles, Olmus, Pisor, and other Knights of great valour; of whose deeds in Chaldea we will hereafter speak.

Persicles had such ill success, that after he had continued a long time in Assyria, yet he so little prevailed, that he was compelled to flee back into Persia to renew his forces. He there continued many years; the King of Armenia defending himself, and keeping full possession of his crown, notwithstanding the Persian power.

Deloratus perceiving that the long continuance of these wars had wasted a great number of soldiers, and that the King was as far from possession of his right, as at the first beginning, determined to give order, and therefore assembled together the chief rulers of the host, to know their opinion, what further to resolve on; who with a general consent persuaded him once again to renew his forces; and if they did not prevail, never more to give the onset.

Now Persicles Army was renewed, and how Meneleus being deceived by his supposed Father, stole to the Camp, where he preserved the Kings life, and how Corbani knew him, and discovered his Birth, and how he received Knight hood at the Kings hand.

Persicles seeing Deloratus ready to depart from him, being so fond of his service with that glorious war, went with full resolution either to end his life, or else to live in his company. The company of all men, and end his days in his company. Deloratus therefore sent messengers into Persia to make up new forces, wherein short time returned answer, that the Persian Army was full fourscore thousand strong; amongst the rest is Corbani, a young man, being in his youth a companion of great valour, and now being grown in years, and of exceeding good experience, determined not to give his mind to death, being much grieved to hear what a number of his Countrymen were daily dying; and therefore told his King what he intended, but he

with tears, and many entreaties, beseeched him, that all should not perish, his heart was so fully led thereto.

Montelion now being grown to manhood, he hearing thereof, intreated Corbanes (whom he esteemed to be his Father, and so called him, that he might go with him; but he would by no means consent therunto, the rather, because his Lady almost negligently entreated him, that if he did so, not to leave her comfortless, by taking Montelion with him; wherefore all his entreaties prevailed nothing, but of necessity he was enforced to depart.

Corbanes being departed, Montelion continued some days here, perceiving he was so much grieved in his thoughts, that he left behind, that he refused his meat; and notwithstanding the many kindnesses his supposed Father used to him, he thought all things troublesome; which did so much grieve him, that furnishing himself with good store of money, one night ran away by his back, and when all thought he was dead in his Chamber, he was departed.

By that time it was day, he approached near the City of Holo-
colis, wherein he stayed some three days, until he had furnished himself with Armour, which he caused a Workman to frame of exceeding good Lydian Steel: His Armour being interlaced with the charge of diverse Trees; and Beasts, not purest gold, in his shield, bearing this device, A naked man among a tuft of Trees: the which he caused to be made on purpose to be known, different from the rest.

Having furnished himself in this sort, he left the City, and journeyed towards the Persian Camp in Assyria, where he was no longer come, but he beheld both the Battels joined into a most terrible fight, and a great number of Soldiers of both Sides slain, lying spread and besmeared with Blood; some with their Swords grasping in their hands threatening; and others with a hideous noise breathing forth their last gasps; and in the Camp he beheld some flying, others pursuing; some standing fast in great conflict, others with fierce terror, saying that they were next them, some with hideous noise animating their fellow Soldiers, and others with fear crying, Retire, Retire. Where he beheld both Persians and Armenians intermingled, each slaughtering other, wherewith he stood a while amazed, having

having never before beheld such cruel conflicts. At last he beheld a most gallant man with his sword drawn, all covered with blood, hurling up and down amongst the Armenians, performing admirable deeds of Chivalry: till at last he was encompassed with such a multitude of his enemies, that it was impossible for him to escape; which sight stirred up in Montellion such flames of courage, and desire to succour him, that his heart urging him to more forwardness than his steed could perform, and yet his steed with furious pace running as swift as might be, rushed in amongst the thickest of them. At last he pierced his lance through the bodies of two that were opposite before him, and his horse with untired course overthrew others, treading them under his feet, then drawing his sword, whose light dazzled the beholders, till he darkned the same with their blood, destroying such as opposed his passage, till he approached the Persian Knight, who without his approach had there ended his life: but finding himself made at liberty by the assistance of this new come Gallant, again repouled his abated courage, and joining themselves both together, they performed such deeds of Chivalry, as by their assistance, the changed multitude of the Armenians was dispersed, every one hating to get from them.

This Knight which Montellion had rescued, was Hercules, who being now valiantly this new come Gallant had preserved his life, said: Noble Knight, thy valour hath preserved me, for which I will not be ungrateful: and if thou art a friend to me, as thou hast already shown, second me, and I will once again try my fortune, now that Montellion hath up his hand, to form or make combat. Hercules with all these haits into the forefront of the battle, and Montellion followed after, making such men that chose that look to risk him dead: where being come, they found Deloratus, Osmus, pisor, Cochanes, and many gallant Knights in combat, beat with odds: but that disadvantage was soon turned to advantage by their approach, for there his Montellion performed such mighty deeds of arms, as made much the Persian and Armenian hosts advance towards him, and from whence he came.

Now the Persians began to gather new courage, and assault their Enemies more fiercely than they had done since they began;

Began. Favian the Blunder of the Crown, being that, thinking to prevail, as in times past he had done, called the chiefest soldiers to him, exhorting them to take Courage to fight the Enemies upon which, with unshaken spirits, they followed the Battle with great earnestness, that the Persian Commanders were forced to fly to their Regiments to encourage them to fight. At this time Montelion and Pericles kept together, making thousands of the Armenians to pay their Lives for Tribute, unto their conquering Swords. Whilst they continued the Fight in the forefront of the Battle, they suddenly heard a cry on the side, which when Montelion heard (not regarding to be troubled) he set Spurs to his Horse and rode thither, where he found Beloratus among a great throng of Armenians imposed, and fighting on foot, being grievously wounded, and against such odds that it was ready to faint, amongst whom he rode with fury, that he wound him again, and sent a Guard with him to his Tent, then turning again towards Pericles, he took Cothanes in hand, whom he knew by his armour, and knew by his taken Prisoner, but before they could convey him from thence, he began to utter a cry, that with the loss of many of their lives, he set him at liberty.

The Armenians seeing their fellows thus distressed, and the Enemy making them to retire, began to retire, and Favian with his forces that he should lose that day, therefore calling to him two Soldiers, one named Althesia, and the other Petron, who were the stoutest men in all his Army, he said unto them, Follow with me, and let us once again try if we have beaten Cothanes, and thus they three with a multitude of their own soldiers, went a great way towards, and fought that day, where the day proved doubtful. Favian knowing him, with a number ready to follow, came at him, which lighted upon his Horse, and in such a place, not once finding the way to him, when Althesia and the rest assailed him all at once, whom he fought with such extraordinary valour, continuing a space without any rest a long time, but at length he was growing weary, he was burden only to defend their Hosts, and that they made of him, and then he began to wish for the strange Knight that had before succoured him, expecting nothing but death.

By this time Montelion had rescued Cothanes, and again got him horse and arms, which done he left him, and then at the very time the King wished for him, he came, and slaying three Knights assaulting him at once, he saved his brother's soul at Petron's head, who was next him, and running about with all the force he could command, made a great rout, through his body, and victoriously returning the same as gallant, he ran at him, and as he discovered his encounter, he had either slain or wounded him, but missing him, he made at him with his sword with such deadly force, that in their clash he gave him many wounds.

King Petron's being thus, the Archbishops to read, did combat with him bravely, who with the King's help he killed him: but in the end the Archbishop being wounded himself to overmatch, would have often escaped, when Montelion perceiving gave him no chance to fly.

Now the King was more desirous to beget, the Germans comforted by the only valour of Montelion, running upon their enemies with invincible fury.

The Armenians being out of their camp at hand, and their General's return were hindered, and rather chose to fly than to stand, which advantaged them with courage to pursue down as long as he saw them. Montelion did not then reason, in what place many of his Army was slain, but rather was moved by his sword, and nevertheless, though he was so wounded himself, yet Montelion followed him to death, that he been put him in danger, he was the first to rise to the point in amongst them, so that he was wounded many times, and at last he was killed, but in what place many were slain.

At this time when the Armenians found a retreat, Montelion's return was hindered, and was not to be had, and therefore were constrained to deliver himself in no way but by running to safety in flight, he saved the King's body by his, who he pursued for a while, but finding that which he intended, and that he was not to be had, and at last he was killed, the King's army being in great confusion, he made his way to safety, and returned to accept of his friends, to save him left in, for that support was a strange, and it was.

were inconvenient for you to journey after to great a labour, having this way defended me, that I count my self yours, and my life preferred by your Valour: therefore leave me not, but let me remain your vassal.

Montielon having heard Cothanes oftentimes commend the King to Salim and Cauriss, and showing how to behave himself as well to the King as to the people, being by Cothanes nobly educated, and of his own inclination more apt to conquer, than they were to instruct, knowing him to be the King, said: Most honoured King, I am glad to receive the honour you confer me, and my defects not worthy the commendations you give them, therefore I beseech you not to attribute to me more than is befitting my mean state, but rather a licence me to attend on you with all humble duty, and all my endeavours being bound to be spent in your service, and my self ready at your disposition. This said, they went together to the Camp, where they were welcomed with shouts and rejoicings of all the Persian soldiers.

Deloratus hearing the applaud, came forth of his Tent to see what was the cause thereof, and seeing the King and the Grand Vizier together, came unto them and they both alighted to salute him, but Deloratus would not bow and kissed them in regard, but did not kiss them in his Tent that night, which they did not see: When saluting Montielon in his Tent, he saw them entered the Tent, where he was then himself.

When they beheld this youth, they wondered greatly thereat, to be accompanied with such Valour: both Deloratus and Pericles being very much surprised, and desiring after the Principal Commanders of the Camp, Salim, Cauriss, together to their Generals Tent, to receive Salim: amongst the rest was Cothanes, who at the first entrance into the Tent, showed his son Montielon (his son being long unacquainted) and by his Armour knew it was he that had so honourably defended his life, he could not refrain from crying: O Montielon, leaving him, upon his knee embraced him in passion his soldiers, for coming to the Camp without his parents: Cothanes took him up and embraced him, which the King seeing, said unto Cothanes: My friend, is this thy son? and he said he is my son, and

and he collecth me Father, and yet I am unworthy to be Father of such a Son, who hath rather shewd himselfe the Son of some Heroick King, and because his worthiness shall not be darkned with the ignoble Title of my Son, I will declare to you all that I knowe of him: Indeed he is not my Son: but my Lady and I being one day a Hunting, found him upon the top of a Mountain in a woodling close, which was such as I feared he was not of mean Partridge, but of honorable state: His Hircles, as I suppose, being distressed for want of food, who wandred from him, whose Carcase and Carcase we found not far off destroyed by a sparrow hawk, which I saw: We saw with carefullness brought him up, and feeding him as my own Son, which my Lady is the whole cause of what I knowe of him: as you shall see hereafter.

They all marvelled at his words, especially Montelion, who was struck into such a deep meditation, that for a time he stood like one amazed. The King then taking him by the hand, said: Although I know not what Title to give him, yet both you cannot be called than Noble Blood, as his duty appeares the manifest tokens of your Heroick disposition, therefore trust the ease of that will hereafter, and stay with us, who are comforted with your presence. My Lady said he, were my desire more good than it is, I would yet the desire I have to do you service, would overcome the same, being intirely bound to your worthiness, which no desire of reward, I hope, or grace, can intirely resist, hath bred in me, but only the lustre of Nature, that hath effectually ingrafted the same into my heart: therefore I humbly desire you to bestow on me the Honour of Knighthood, which with it I am dignified by your vertuous hands. I shall receive both with joy, and endeavour to deserve the same, as far as my Person shall allow, and kindly embracing him, told him he should that Night be his Bed fellow, and the next day have his desire: With many other Speeches they ended the night, every Knave departing with carefull hearts to see the Match. CHAP.

careless had approached the Camp, running upon their Enemy, whom they found in such orderly sort ready to receive them, that in short time they washed themselves again within the City. As regards every particular of their conflict, with what terror the Battel continued, would well my Quill, with confusion, therefore my Pen shall barely relate the admirable Deeds of the most stoutest of both Armies.

Pericles considering what just cause he had, and with what equity he might challenge his right, manfully detained by his sharpening foe, held his sword point with unrelenting fury to the destruction of his Enemies, pitying their death that dyed by his sword, stirring the souls rather at Palians heart, then against them that were by force constrained to hazard their dear Lives; which when he had dyed in gore blood, he met with Palian, and at the first encounter had sure heretofore him of life, had not his Quill by a great mistaking, stumbled at a dead body that lay in the way, but yet his sword by that mischance, missing his right aim, ran it quite through his Enemies neck, and both fell, lying gasping on the ground, ready to be trodden to death. A haliant Knight that was next at hand, rescued Palian, and mounted him on his own Horse, whereby he lost his own life; for Pericles struck him such a blow on the Head, that with the force thereof, his Brain pulsing, some Arteries pierced his Brains, that he dyed. The two Kings for a while continued fighting together, Palian with every blow receiving a deep wound, in so much that he knew he must either retire, yield, or dye; but then came Golgon to his aid, who with him maintained fight against Pericles, who notwithstanding that odds, had near hand brought them both to Asignation, had not he stopped Deloratus and Corbanes in distress, who were assaulted by six haliant Knights, two of them being Archelus and Lamdelion, unto whom he halted, giving them succor by the death of the first he met.

Whilst the Battel was maintained in the front by the chief Commanders of both the Armies, Montelion with his resolute followers, whose hearts were inspired with such courage, to be guarded by so haliant a Guide, was gotten behind them, and began such a Gallatry, that multitudes on a sudden were decimated by his approach, whose deeds of valour amazed their sen-

les with such fear, and abated their Courage with such Terror, that like a flock of fearful Sheep, stopping the approach of a devouring Lyon, run with amazed fear from his Paws, even so the Armenians fled from the destroying hand of Montelion, alling the Air with such dismal cries, that the Noise thereof daunted the hearts of the stoutest Armenians; Palian and Golgon then turned their backs, making thitherward to know the cause; Alchesus and Lemdelion did the like; whilst Deloratus, Persicles, and the rest, made such babock amongst the Common Soldiers, that had the Fight continued long, all their Enemies had been destroyed.

Palian and Alchesus met Montelion; not knowing him, but supposing that it was he that had made such slaughter amongst them the last day, both assailed him; who in his heart rejoiced, that he had met with such such Champions to make trial of his Valour, continuing to have a Combat between them both, as is not to be described.

By this time the cry began on the other side, with such bloody noise, that Palian's heart was affrighted therewith, and defended himself, as if a slender Youth had encountered with a great Giant; and began to sound a retreat, halting to the City with all speed, which could not be counted a Retreat, but rather an absolute flight, for it was done with such haste, as if they had been all amazed.

The day being thus ended, (to the terror of the one, and comfort of the other) the Persians retired as Victors; and the Armenians left in much grief and despair within their Walls, not minding (advised) to stand out against Persicles and Deloratus honouring Montelion with their kind embracings, and the Soldiers applauded their Valour with great rejoicings; and every one (according to their present occasion) betook themselves to their charges, spending the day in more joy and security than ever they had done.

CHAP. XIV.

How the *Armenians* sent to two Kings for more aid into *Armenia*, who were met, and one of them taken a prisoner; and of other accidents that befel.

Morning being come, palian assembled his counsel together, to determine what Order to take for his security, which it behoved him to do; for that all their Forces were utterly discouraged, and the Inhabitants seeing their lawful King living, began to revolt, and demp'd to aid him either with Men or Money, that he was constrained to keep himself within the City Walls, not suffering any to issue out, or daring indeed to do it, they were so strictly besieged by their Enemy. When they had well considered their estates, and the misery they were likely to fall into, concluded to send into *Armenia* to sell the King; which *Alcæus* and one *Mutellus*, two Knights of great Valour, undertook the next night to perform.

Montelion being at his Tent, intending to repose himself, yet feeling no desire to sleep, called for The Chronicles of the Wars of *Antiochus* King of *Syria*, and spending some hours in reading that History, his Equier being gone to Bed, about the dead time of the night he heard the Raising of a Poyle as it seemed to him without the City, then reading, and again saying to himself, his mind being somewhat troubled, (being still in his Armour) he gived his Sword to his Awe, determining himself to walk the rounds, to see how diligent the Watch was kept; whom he found sleeping as soundly, as if they had been in their Beds, murthering much at their drowsiness, but much more at their carelessness, he went from place to place, not minding that night to sleep, but to watch for them all. He had not long staid, but he espied two in Armour, with hasty steps passing through the Camp on foot, whom he little suspected to be other than of his own company, thinking them to be some stragglers, that seeing their fellows asleep, went to Rob; following as closely as he could, he perceived them to depart the Camp, marching thereat, he drew nigh to them, intending to know what they were, before

he departed. They perceiving one to follow them, and having gotten without the Camp, purposed to lay hold on him; and force him to declare what the Persians intended; so turning back to him, Althesus offered to lay hands on him, (Soft words Montelion) let me first know what you are? *Who art thou? art thou to thee?* (said Althesus) and therefore yield. *Tell me quickly he* your Name? Althesus knowing himself to be of great Valour, and little thinking he would have resisted them, told him his Name was Althesus. *Then I desire thee* (said Montelion) *to I am thy Enemy, and will rather die then yield to thee.* Then Althesus drew forth his sword and struck at him, and Montelion did the like to defend himself, and afterwards he overtook them so much, that both of them found much ado to save their own lives.

Althesus seeing his Valour, desired to know his Name, which he told him; which when he heard, and seeing Montelion fallen, and faint with effusion of blood, he thus said:

Sir Knight, at this time I cannot stay to end the Combat, for by hazarding my life, I shall endanger the lives of many; therefore adieu till more convenient time to meet again: With that he turned his back, and Montelion stood to give his Noble adversary breath, which refreshed Montelion. But seeing Althesus gone, his heart was ready to give with grief. For his own he of good comfort, for his intent was to fire him honourably, and bringing him up led him to his Tent, and called his own Veterans to attend upon him, and discharging him, he went privately to the Noble King Pericles.

The next day Montelion called Pericles to be carried before the General, where he declared the cause of their separation, which the King was glad to hear, that by his own knowledge he might prevent the intention of his enemies, but most of all he highly commended Montelion for this Noble Act, which had not then been discovered. It cannot be thought the whole Camp was great wonders, by this means early and running into such admiration of his Valour, that they esteemed him their noble defence and safety, inasmuch that wheresoever he went, the eyes of multitudes followed him, being much delighted to behold him.

The Prisoner desired the King to appoint his ransom, but he

con-

committed that to Montelion, who after he had Honourably Feasted him, sent him ransomless to the City, where he soon got entrance, and declared the misfortune had befallen him and Althesus, which turned their conceived hope of comfort into despair, and had overcome them with fear, had not some hopes of Montelion his escape revived them.

Many days they remained thus within the City, being so hardly besieged, that they were out of all hopes of getting any vituals, but were fised to content themselves with sparse Diet, scanting out every Souldier and Inhabitant their allowance, which they continued so long (expecting to hear from Armenia) but being frustrated, expected nothing but miserable famine, that railed them late in the Night, to assemble their old, weak, and impotent men, unable to fight, and all Women and Children, except some of great account, and turned them out of the City, to the number of fifteen thousand, whose distressed estate the King pitied, causing them to have sufficient food, themselves building Cabins to defend them from the Weather.

Pericles seeing the miserable Estate his own Country was in, and to what extremity the people were brought, and knowing that his Usurper was not able to endure, but that he, and all those within the City were ready to be starved, by the advice and Counsel of those that he most esteemed, he sent a Herald unto Pulan with this Message.

That although he had unjustly Usurped his Crown, and many other ways done him great injuries, yet pitying the miserable estate he was like to bring the Citizens into by his cruelty, he made him this proffer: That although he might work revenge by his death (whose life was now at his mercy) he should without interruption with all his Souldiers, have free liberty to depart out of Assyria.

The Herald with this Message went to the City, declaring the cause of his coming.

Pulan hearing this Message, was puffed up with such rage, that he returned this answer.

That what he held was his right by Conquest, and that he would hold, learning he would send any proffer to him that was well able to defend himself, as little regarding his Courteous proffer.

fer as his malice, wishing him not to stay long, lest his fathers coming inflicted a greater punishment upon him, than he could eschew. Persicles was much enraged with his disdainful reply, fearing indeed that if the Kings forces were once come, it would be a great cause to lengthen out the wars, which he earnestly desired might have an end, that he might travel in search of Constantia, for whom his heart endured much sorrow. Being thus disquieted in his thoughts, and desirous of ease to his restless passion, one day amongst many that he passed over with pensiveness, he got him to a solitary place, and there in a sad silence, meditated upon his misfortune.

Montelion being troubled with remembrance of his unknown estate, chose the same place to utter his private griefs, wherein the King was already shrouded, and suddenly spying him, began to withdraw himself, but the King desiring him to stay, said: *Worthy Knight, I perceive some inward care hath made you withdraw your self from me: but impart your discontent to me, if not, hear mine, for I have desired to declare mine to one on whose fidelity I might repose my self: and you are the man I have elected, having had sufficient trial of your Courtesy and friendship, that without doubting, I dare commit my self to your secrecy, for your aid may (as heretofore it hath) preserve me.* My Lord (quoth he) I count my self onely fortunate in your love, and my heart acknowledgeth everlasting duty to your service, which bindeth me in all reverence to become your Vassal, being more ready to venture my life in your service than you can imagine; therefore good my Lord, fear not to impose any task upon me, for in your employing me, I shall account my self blessed and happy.

I thank thee good Friend, (said the King) and if ever Fortune favour me again, I will requite this kindness, though now I am plunged in the depth of all ill Luck, being, as you see, depised of my Kingdom, by the Rebellion of my own Subjects, and the Tyranny of the King of Armenia. The brief discourse whereof is this: My father when he lived, matched my sister Plera in Marriage to this worthy Knight Deloratus, sending me into Persia with him, who before my return dyed: whilst I was there I chanced to fix my eye on the Beauty of Constantia, Daughter to the

Em-

Emperors of persia, which by reason of my sudden departure, I could not give her notice of, having no other comfort but my Sister piera, to whom I told the secrets of my heart, departing with her promise of assistance. Whilst I went into Assyria to establish my Kingdom, Prince Helion of Arabia obtained the Emperors consent to marry her, which news my Sister sent me. I being much troubled therewith, after I had repulsd my old Enemy the King of Armenia in a Battel, I left the Government of my Kingdom to two of my Nobles, and departed in the habit of a Palmer into persia, where within short space I used such means by my Sisters friendship, that I was in that habit without suspicion in her Chamber; and thereby had conference with Constancia, and assuied her content, nothing remaining but only means to escape, which afterwards we effected; and travelling together till we came to a Shepherds house, where we were kindly welcome, contracting a Solemn marriage between our selves, because we durst not be known to the contrary, there we lived some days in quiet: In the mean time her Father caused diligent search to be made, and it was pisor's chance to find us, who kept our counsel, and was by me sent into Assyria to fetch some of my own Knights to attend me home, where he found my Subjects distressed, and the King of Armenia taking that opportunity, with a mighty band of Souldiers, slew most of my Guard, they joyning with him till he had seized my Crown; pisor with this heavy Retra returned to me, being unwilling to give me knowledge thereof, which overcame my heart with such grief, that walking out of the Shepherds house that night, he missing me, also came forth the Cottage to seek me, but directing her steps a contrary way, or meeting with some misfortune, I never heard of her since. Pisor he likewise went forth to seek us and ignorantly talked of an unhappy Fruit that infused a sleepiness upon him for the space of four and twenty hours, but yet in his, and my most earnest search, we could never find her, and I fear never shall, but if I could recover this evil done by my Foes, I would there spend the rest of my life in her search. Having ended these speeches, his heart was so much overcome with grief, that he had much ado to with-hold his eyes from tears.

Montelion

Montelion was oppress'd with no less grief than he, whose heart felt more inward disquiet than a Strangers could have done, in silent sadness seeming to partake of his sorrows, but not able to counsel him which way to recruit them, that at last by reason the necessity of time afforded little respite, they were constrained to depart.

CHAP. XV.

How *Montelion* by a strange and dangerous accident won the City, and took *Palmon* prisoner.

Montelion that Night Cleared out of his own Followers, Twenty Knights, such as he esteemed most Valiant, telling them he had a matter of great Danger and Secrecie to Complot, which might be a means to establish the King in his Kingdom, if they would faithfully joyn with him; which they all hoped to accomplish, and follow him, though it were to their Death. Arm you then (said he) in Armenian Armour, of which you have choice, and come to me at midnight.

The Knights being all come according to the appointed time, he departed with them through the Camp to the City Gate, and there he knocked; but scarce so loud as the Porter could hear him, who coming to the Battlements, demanded who it was? I am (quoth he) Althefus and other Armenians, as thou mayest know by our Armour, and bring good News, therefore open the Gates, lest by delay we are betrayed for we are pursued. The Porter being half to succour them, presently unbolted the Gates. Montelion was no sooner entered, but he saw the Porter, entering the Lodge, and fall upon the Watch that lay sleeping, killing most of them before they awoke. One of them submitting himself, said thus: I am an *Assyrian*, spare my life, and if you be Friends of *Perficlers*, I will direct you how to surprize the City, and take the King.

To so doing quoth he thou shalt be honoured of the King, and purchase thy own liberty. After he had put the rest to the sword, the *Assyrian* directed them to the Palace, and by so secret a way, that he brought them even within the compass of the Gate,

He, to the very top where the Guard was. Montelion then said thus to his Followers : My Champions, let not fear now possess your hearts, but by this Exploit win Honor for ever; and by the Assyrians Directions divided themselves into two Parts, the one to the foremost entrance, & the other to a by-way. Montelion knocking at the Door, one of the Guard opened the same, and presently he rushed in with his Sword drawn, killing the first, and all that came within his compass. The Guardians were so amazed therewith, that they were confounded in their senses; their courages for want of time to consider abated, and their hands with fear and trembling not able to draw their Swords, and when they had drawn them, knew not how to resist, for Montelion and his Knights were so like them in Armor, and so intermingled amongst them, that they knew them not from their own Fellows, by which means Montelion's Knights (who by a private mark knew one another) made such a slaughter amongst them, that all the Floor did swim with Blood: Some made means to fly out at the back Door, but as they stepped out they met Death, he that followed not knowing he that went before was slain, and had they all come that way they would one by one have been destroyed, that in the end by Montelion's Assault, there was not one left alive.

This Plot was performed with such expedition in the Night time, that the rumor thereof came not to the hearing of any, so that within short space and little labor, Montelion surprised Palian in his Bed, who seeing one in Armor besmeared with blood, and his Sword drawn, started up, & asked what he was? I am thy Enemy (quoth Montelion) and Friend to Persicles: Thou art a Villain and a Traytor (said Palian) and then he called to his Guard, crying out Treason, Treason, I am betrayed, Help, Help.

Thou erreth in vain (said Montelion) for there is none near to hear thee, for by this hand thy Guard are slain: And thou shalt follow the same unto Death, unless thou dost ask mercy, for my hands can hardly abstain from working Revenge on the Traytors head, thou hast deserved to be punished with inexorable torments. Montelion had scarce made an end of his speeches but he heard the echo of a great out-cry sollicite his Ears, the

occasion was this: After Montelion was departed his Tent, his Esquire following him, and seeing him enter the City with so few in his company, ran back with all speed, and told the King what he had seen, who fearing that rash attempt might endanger his Life, and hearing that he had gotten entrance into the City: Armed himself, calling up Deloratus, Osimus, Pisor, Cothanes, and all the rest of his chief Commanders of his Army, with the chiefest of their bands, to the number of twenty thousand, and marched to the City-Gates, which they found wide open, and being entered, and by several Companies dispersed into every corner of the Streets, presently on every side, they gave an Alarum, which sounded so terribly in the ears of all the Armenians, that like men bereft of their senses, they ran up and down to their own Destruction. There did Deloratus fill his Hands with slaughter, and Pisor with cruelty revenge his with-holden liberty; there did Cothanes and Osimus with many thousands, colour pale Death with red, and there did the King triumph over his foes, his conquering Sword working their Deaths, that the City Channels run with gore Blood, and their hasty steps intercepted by heaps of men that lay dead on the ground; Then began such an Out-cry as would have frighted the senses of the most valiant: Old men hiding their heads in their Houses, the Women with their Children, crying, wailing open passage to death: Montelion's Knights (though but few) soon laid hands on them, slaying those that resisted, and enclosing them that yielded within a strong Tower.

The Counsellors, and such as sat in Seat of Justice, with all haste went to the Castle, wherein Palian was, where at their first entrance they found what sad spectacles of horror and death had already entered there, laying open passage to death: Montelion's Knights (though but few) soon laid hands on them, slaying those that resisted, and enclosing them that yielded within a strong Tower.

By this time Montelion had hal'd Palian forth his Chamber, and bound him Hand and Foot, enclosing him in a strong Jail, where many Malefactors were imprisoned, himself being his Jailor, and having intelligence that the King was entered the City, he bent his steps to find him out, by the way killing the

the Armenians, who took him to be one of their own Officers by his Armour.

At last he came to the Abbey, where the greatest part of the Enemy lay, in a large Field, encompassed within the Wall, whereinto the King with three Thousand Souldiers were before entered, making such a slaughter as would have grieved the heart of any beholder.

Montelion being alone, thought now or never to make trial of his valour, though being on foot, yet rushing amongst the thickest of his Enemies, who seeing him in that Armour, thought he had been rather one of their chief Commanders than a Foe, who frantick with the fright, slaughtered them, because they were slow to kill their Enemies, which when he perceived, he cryed unto them, Villains, Traytors, Cowards, why do you shun me? I am your Enemy, a Persian, and come to destroy you: notwithstanding his Speeches, by reason they had no time to consider what to do, they still fled from him, not so much with the thought of what he was, as with fear to come near him, for none came within his compass but he dyed; so that where he fought, Death triumphed, and by reason of their flight, his hasty blows were spent in vain.

The King and Deloratus being nigh, stood and beheld him with admiration, wondering who it was (that they thought) with such fury fought against himself, until he espied them, by his Speeches giving them notice who he was. Having found him they desired, they followed their Enemies with cruel Destruction, the bright day disclosing the bloody act of that night, which appeared before them with such a grim Aspect, that it made terror seem terrible, and before many hours of the day were spent, the Armenians were utterly destroyed.

The King gave a strict Order for diligent search to be made through all the City, and if they found any Rebels to put them to the Sword, which done, he commanded the dead Carcasses to be carried in Carts out of the City, which were so many, as that they had much ado to perform it in a days time. When he had done this, he gave the Spoil of the Enemies Tents and Houses unto the Persian Souldiers, and also gave commandment that all the Women, Children, Old men, and impotent People,

should be brought into the City, and every one possess his own House where he dwelled before : This being performed, and special order being taken for the wounded, the Soldiers enriched with Spoil, the Citizens at quiet in their Houses, diligent Watch set at each Gate, and a strong Guard within the Walls, it drawing towards night, and their labor requiring ease, after much joy, they betook themselves to their rest.

Early the next morning they forsook their Habitations, and appointed certain Scouts to watch about the Borders of the Country for the approach of the King of Armenia, which they all supposed would be very shortly, for it was now two Months since Althesus departed.

By that time the Day was aged the space of three hours, the Inhabitants of Assyria that had lived under the Subjection of the Armenians, hearing of Palian's overthrow, and being assured of Pericles's safety (which before they would not believe) came in multitudes to submit themselves unto their lawful King, who rejoycing thereat, had them in sign of their obedience arm themselves and return to their own houses, and destroy all the Armenians that inhabited the Land of Assyria, not suffering Man, Woman, or Child to live.

It was a wonder to behold with what greediness the Multitudes bent themselves to their Enemies Destruction, every one thinking to be foremost, and he that was last, thinking himself happy if he could grasp a Sword to seek his own Liberty : which they effected within three Days, that there was not any of the Armenians Wrecks left.

If they had found an Assyrian Woman married to an Armenian Man, both she and all her Children dyed, and if they found a woman with Child, or having any Children, that she could not shew an Assyrian was the Father of them, they had all of them been slain.

In the mean while, all those that were Prisoners, were brought forth. Pericles by the consent of his Nobles, People, and Counsel, appointed them to dye (Palian excepted) who also had that Day suffered a shameful Death, had he not been a Kings Son, being onely committed to safe custody, where he was honourably used.

These

These Tragical Stratagems overpast, and all things in security, (yet the beauty of the Land was destroyed by the Armenians, and now) the Nobles and Pers of the Land that durst not look over the Castle walls, assembled themselves unto the King, making all the preparation they could for his more Honourable Entertainment: the Bells rung for joy, and the People with great joy applauded his Victory. Within few days he was again Crowned King of Assyria, and Montellon honoured with such Commendations as his worthiness deserved: every one (as of right they should) attributed that honoured Victory to his Valour: all men growing into deep affection towards him, and with respectings manifested their love.

C H A P. XVI.

Of the King of Armenia's arrival with a new Army; how Montellon set Palian at liberty, and of a peace that was concluded.

VWhereas certain of the Spys had knowledge of the approach of the King of Armenia, and brought News thereof to the Court, which stirred up new Discords amongst them, for then they began on all sides to arm themselves anew: But that was soon stayed by the coming of Ambassadors from the King of Armenia, who delivered their Message thus.

Persicles of Assyria; the mighty King of Armenia commands thee to deliver his Son Palian in safety, whom he understandeth thou hast taken Prisoner: withal, he requires restitution to be made of the Crown and Kingdom of Assyria, which by right of ancient inheritance is his: otherwise he will bring to puissant and invincible an Army against thee, that shall waste and consume this Land; not leaving City, Town, nor Houses, he will make the Inhabitants perpetual Bond-slaves, and he will cause thee to dye, or abiding his coming, he will take thee captive, and lead thee into Armenia, where thou shalt remain his Vassal. This is the summe of that he requireth, therefore let us have answer. I will not stub, said Persicles; what to say, but this say to him: his Son is my Prisoner, and I will detain him, as for his threats, I fear them not: utterly denying his false Title to my Crown, which

which in my absence he seized upon, not by Valour, but by Treachery, and tell him that I demand restitution for the wrong he hath done me and my Countrey, which if he deny, nothing shall make me satisfaction but his Sons Death; and tell him thus: Let him with hast return, lest my fury overtake him, and so he feel the mischief he intendeth to me, for I mean to meet him presently, and work such destruction amongst his Souldiers, as shall cause them to seek his life for betraying them into my hands.

Pericles spake these words with such fury, that the Ambassadors believed he would do it, and so they departed: The King of Armenia little thinking to receive such an answer, but rather performance of his demand, was so enraged, that he presently commanded his Souldiers to march to the City, vowing to redeem his Son, or to be taken Prisoner himself. Pericles also had collected a mighty Band of Persians and Assyrians to meet him, that this was likely to prove the hottest Battell that ever was fought in that part of the world.

In the mean time Palian was brought before Pericles, who was seated upon his Kingly Throne in great Majesty, & then said: What canst thou alledge to excuse thy self from death, having rightly deserved the same: thou know'st that it now resteth in my power to set thee free, or put thee to death, which the just heavens have inflicted upon thee, as a due punishment for thy Tyranny.

I am (quoth Palian) a King as absolute as thy self, therefore I know thou dar'st not put me to Death; which if thou should'st presume to attempt, I know that my Father is hard at thy Elbow to revenge the same, whose Power thou canst not escape: therefore I desire thee, and dare thee to do the same, for I know thee to be of so Cowardly a disposition, that when thou dost once come within my Fathers sight, thou wilt run away. The people that stood by, hearing this, cryed out, Hang him up, Let him dye, Let him dye; and it was long before the multitude would be appeased; but at last the King said: Traytor, dar'st thou utter these Words in my presence? thou shalt assuredly dye, all the World shall not Redeem thee: and so commanded his Guard to hew him in pieces. Whereupon they began to wound him, but Montelion stepping between them, and humbling him-
self

self upon his knee, thus said : Most Noble King, vouchsafe to hear me speake, and without offence let me claim my Right : This Knight is my prisoner, and to put him to death without my consent, were to do me wrong : Yet although I speak this, pardon me, I speak not any thing to contradict your will, but I humbly desire your Majesty to grant me this favour, that as I took him, so I may dispose of him.

The King with great haste rose from his Seat and embraced Montelion, saying : Were it my Kingdom, my Life, or any thing else that I esteem more then both, that you required, I would for ever curse my heart if I should deny it you, for you have done so much good, and my debt to you is so great, that if I live a thousand years, I shall never pay : therefore I give him freely unto you, and his Life withal. I humbly thank you (replyed he) and so took his Prisoner by the hand, and after humble Reverence done, he departed, to whom being alone, said : Noble Prince, not expecting reward, nor fearing threats, I here give you Liberty. Then did he desire him to make choice of his Horse and Armour, and arming himself, rode discourteously away, his stout heart not suffering him to give Montelion thanks : being come to the Camp, he humbled himself to his Father, who embracing him, said : My dear Son welcome : Then strutting up and down, said : I thought that Bastard Persicles durst not detain thee, for if he had, his Life had paid thy Ransom, and shall do yet for keeping thee so long : by Jupiter, this night will I fire the City about his ears, because I know the Coward dares not come forth to meet me.

Hearing his Father thus boast, and knowing how unlikely he was to perform it, a terrible passion of deep consideration changed in him such a sudden alteration contrary to his former disposition, that calling to remembrance how lately he was in danger of death, the great Power Persicles had about him, the late slaughter he had made amongst his Souldiers, the courtesie of Montelion ; but most of all, his ingratitude towards him that had given him his Life, thus said :

My Noble Father, not the fear of your Forces, nor Persicles Cowardize (for by his own Doom I had dyed) set me at liberty : but the courtesie of a Noble Knight, who took me Prisoner, who
when

when *Pericles* had appointed my Death, and the Executioner setting on me, challenged me to be his Prisoner, honourably armed me, and courteously let me go: therefore I beseech you withdraw your Forces, and offer no wrong to *Pericles*, who never offended you: the Kingdom of Armenia is as good as Assyria, and better, and it is better to enjoy that with quiet, than both that and this with discontent: If not for that, yet for this, I humbly intreat you to conclude a Peace with *Pericles*, for your own safety, for his power is too mighty to be subdued by these small Forces you have brought, he is now allyed to the Persian, who is yet no enemy, but wholly your friend: but if these wars continue long, he will prove your mortal foe: If you go forwards, I must stay behind, for it were a great dishonour for me to fight against him that hath so honourably set me at Liberty: if you should be overcome, how much would it endanger your life: and if your life were in danger, do you think we could escape? Besides, I will submit my self into the hands of your Enemies, or rather spill my own Blood before your face, than live to see so dismal a day as that will prove: Therefore I humbly desire you to conclude a Peace.

The King heard out his speeches with silent verations, being so inwardly intraged, and with desire of thirsting after Revenge, that his heart was ready to burst with malice; but at last being mollified rather with despair of Victory, then of yielding to his Sons request, he said: let it be as you would have it, for this time you shall over-rule me.

Noble Father (quoth he) I know to conclude this Peace will turn to our everlasting good, and your own content: *Pericles* is honourable, and never offended you, and I know he will embrace it, therefore I desire you, let it be concluded with your free consent: whereupon he gave his consent: willing him to conclude what he thought good.

Pallan mounting himself, set spurs to his Horse, with all speed riding towards the City, where he met with *Pericles*'s mighty Band of Soldiers, and desiring to speak with *Montelion*, he kindly embraced him, yielding him so many hearty thanks, with such courtly, love, and earnest attention, with many earnest bows for preserving his life, that *Montelion* wondered at the sudden al-

teration

Moncelion in his heart that before was fierce and distrustful, was lovingly embraced him: then both kindled the rails of his coming both such earnestness, requesting Moncelion to join with him to conclude the Peace, that he promised him assistance to the King both unto the King.

Palian delibered his Passage with humble reverence, and Palian took as much courtesy received it, and so effectually was this wrought, that the Peace was accepted, and both the Armies meeting in the field; instead of blows embraced each other; and both the Kings saluted each other, first in strange sort, but afterwards with more familiarity. After many speeches on both sides, Pericles accusing him of wrongs, and he still standing the contrary, but Palian laboured earnestly to conclude the Peace, yet the Battle was like to join, and oftentimes they both grew to great rage, which by Moncelion and Palian's persuasions was concluded. Growing to this conclusion, a Peace was ratified for two years, in which time Ambassadors should be sent to the Emperor of Persia, and the King of Macedonia, to entreat their Royal assistance to make an end of this Controversie.

Pericles heart could hardly endure to yield to his foe so far, or abstain himself from revenge, or appoint his rightful Cause to be determined by the doubtful counsel of Arbitrement: in his heart disdaining his Enemy should have so much scope limited him, as though he had no interest at all in his Kingdom, but rather that then he should either absolutely lose all or lose all: but regarding how much he had troubled Deioratus and the Persians, who now desired to return home to to their own Country: but most of all being desirous to travel in search of his dear Mother, whom he had long been absent, for whose safety he would have lost life, Kingdom, and Liberty, whose absence was a continual grief to his Conscience, utterly despairing of finding her: but yet that, nor any other ambiguity could make him to dwell, but he would depart in her search, thinking he was living, therefore he yielded to any thing.

Having taken the King of Armenia's oath, not to interrupt him in his Kingdom till the time specified, they parted, Pericles to the City, and the King with his Army to Armenia. Palian's mind

mind was kindred in such admiration of Montelions vertues, that he humbly entreated his fathers leave to bear him company, but he denyed him, reprobing him greatly with bitterness; yet notwithstanding within few days after he departed in disguise. The King would have sent after him to have staid by him, but his Nobles perswaded him to the contrary.

Palian being arrived at the Assyrian Court, declared to Montelion the cause of his leaving his fathers Court, which was with no other intent (he said) than to enjoy his company, and to do Persicles service; which proceeded not from any coloured dissimulation, but from the depth of a constant Resolution. Such an alteration had Montelions vertues and his fathers Tyranny wrought in him, that he admired the one, and abhorred the other: of which he gave such manifest Tokens, that persicles had no cause to misdoubt him, nor Montelion to refuse his familiarity.

CHAP. XVII.

How after the Peace concluded, *Persicles* left the Government of *Assyria* to *Pisor*, determining himself to travel in search of *Constantia*: How they arrived in *Persia*; of their honourable entertainment; and of the contrarious accidents in Love that befel in the *Persian* Court.

After all these Troubles were over-past, the *Persian* Souldiers richly sent home, and persicles had established his Kingdom, leaving the same to the Government of *Pisor*; he determined to Travel in search of *Constantia*, making the occasion of his departure, to accompany *Deloratus* into *Persia*; none but *Pisor* and *Montelion* knowing the contrary. By the way as they went, *Cothanes* desired them to visit his Habitation, which they rather they did, to see the Cloaths that were found about *Montelion*: They were honourably welcomed, and royally feasted, *Cothanes* Lady bringing forth the Packet, which they opened and well viewed: neither persicles nor *Deloratus* knowing any of them (for they were such as *Constantia* had in *Arabia*). Amongst the rest, there was a Jew-

el of exceeding Richness, which Montelion in the presence of them all put about his Neck; bowing solemnly never to part with it until he had found out his Parents.

Afterwards they departed, Montelion leaving Cothanes and his Foster-Father, who bewailed his departure with abundance of Tears: But within few days they arrived in persia; the Emperor sending out Troops of Gallant Knights to attend them, the States, Nobles, and Peers of the Land in rich attire, to entertain them, and himself with the Emperess, piera, and a number of other gallant Ladies, forsaking the Court to meet them; the Citizens hearing of their approach, prepared to entertain them with delightful Shows. The Knights met them some two miles from the City, welcoming Deloratus with great reverence, and the other three Knights with courtesy; the Nobles embracing them, and at the Gate they saw the Emperor with his Royal Assembly staying their coming, unto whom Deloratus knelt, whilst they with Tears welcomed his safe return; and whilst he embraced piera, the Emperor and Emperess saluted persicles; and when they had left them to speak to piera, they demanded of Deloratus who these strange Knights were: one of them said he is our late reconciled friend palian, and the other is the most gallant Knight Montelion; that by his Valour hath preserved our Lives, confounded our Enemies, and won himself immortal Honour. The Emperor had palian welcome into persia, and then he very kindly embraced Montelion, who with reverence fell at his feet.

All that beheld him, admired that one so young should be adorned with such Chivalry; and the Ladies with their nice eyes surveyed each part of his perfect Lineaments, which they found to be most exquisite. All tedious Salutations being past, they came to the Court, and entered with such Royalty, as it made an admiration to the beholders eyes: There might one see the people with greediness throng to behold them, but especially the white Knight, every one asking which was he? that he himself could hear them, which oftentimes made the blood redden in his Cheeks with a lovely Blush: To rehearse every particular, would be too tedious; and to stay long in recital of their Royal entertainment, Feasts, Speeches, and Welcomes, would detain you

from the hearing of Constantiaes misfortunes, for such Entertainment was there, and every thing performed with such Royalty, as might have belonged the greatest Monarch in the World. After Supper, the time of rest being come, the aged Emperor and Empress bad good night to their Guests, and every one betook themselves to their several Lodgings, reserving all conference until the next days opportunity.

The King being alone, studied most part of the Night which was to travel in search of Constantia. Montelion in thinking of his unknown Parents, Palian suggesting in Love with Praxenias, and he in commendation of Montelion, Deloratus in pleasure with Piers, and the old Emperor and Empress in joyful remembrance of all their safeties, every one possessed with a several conceit till sleep overcame their senses.

Early the next morning they sought their Beds, Persicles and Deloratus in conference with the Emperor and Empress, and Piers in the hearing of the Princess, and other Ladies rehearsing the Affairs in Assyria, and the manner of their Voyage. Montelion in company of Palian, commending the Royalty of the Persians Court, and the beauty of the Ladies: which speech they entered into by reason of Palian, whose heart could not chuse but utter his inward thoughts, which had entertained a surprising sight of the Princess Praxenias Beauty, which was so exquisite as might have insangled the senses of any man: but Montelion rested as free as one that never thought of Love, having his senses so fully possessed with desire to seek his Parents, and search for Constantia, that no other thoughts should enter his Breast: but such a contrivance had this fortune wrought amongst them, that every one desired a contrary thing, for Palian doted so much on Praxenias, as he did on Montelion; and he was so far from thinking any such thought, as it was in vain for her to hope. Palian desiring to give her knowledge thereof, and the expecting when Montelion would profess Love to her, and he on the other side, taking means to hinder Persicles departure, which he would instantly have done, but that he could not so soon seek to leave the Emperor nor his Sisters, yet notwithstanding the Emperor required him to stay a month, which he could by no means deny. Palian was glad of this, and Praxenias was not long, early Mon-

action thought it would be too tedious; because his affections were wholly bent on his journey.

How *Praxemias* sent her Nurse to *Montelion*; how she took *Palian* for *Montelion*, and to him discovered her secrets.

Palian devised by all means he could to have conference with the Princess, refusing sleep, food, and company to study thereon; oftentimes enjoying her company, but had not the opportunity he expected; consisting with beholding her Beauty, and tying himself faster in the snare of Love, finding no hopes of comfort; but one day it thus fell out; The Princess, sent a Gentleman to an old Lady named *Lambha*, willing her to come and speak with her, who presently came, and being alone, they had this conference.

Damela said she: I have occasion of your assistance in a matter of great secrecy, which I have refused to impart to any, but your self; for the good opinion I have of you, is, that you may do me a pleasure, and everlastingly bind me to requite the same. The old Lady was forward of her self, other without further intreaty she thought she would do all she would have her; where she minded her so great a vow, that she put her own life, I have no reason to mistrust her (said she) yet I cannot but blush at the rehearsal of it. I do (quoth she) will you pardon me, if I tell you what it is? It is (said she) Love (said she) it is so; I am in Love, but I fear I am not beloved, and my Love is so honourable a Knight, as she would yield him his fellow, but being a stranger and unknown, I know he dares not tell that he loves me, because my Father will never consent thereto; yet I could be contented with his estate, were it never so mean. I have often been in his company, watching my favourable opportunity, which now but himself might perceive; and I speak that Labour in vain, and shall do still, unless you work some means in my behalf. Tell me his name (said *Lambha*) and before many hours be past, I will by some means or other have Conference with him. It is (said the stranger Knight) *Montelion*. say what thou

thou wilt to him, without impeaching my modesty, and I care not: for not being by, I shall not blush, neither care I to hazard any thing, for if he once go from hence, I shall neever see him again. As she had spoken that word, he espied him walking alone at the further end of the Garden, entring in a Grove: Wonder he is (said praxentia). Lannula told her she would then speak, and so departed.

Montelion being come to the further end of the Garden, espied palian lying upon a Bank, either sleeping, or in a deep study, passing by him unseen, for he desired no company, and entred the Grove: Lannula also seeing him, espied palian, not knowing either, taking him instead of Montelion, said: Sir Knight, to you I have a matter of importance to discover, if your name be *Montelion*: He answered not, but with courtesy had her say on. There is (said she) a Lady of great Renown in this Court, that beareth you deep affection, who committeth her counsels to me, (but with no intent I should disclose them) yet pitying her grief, and wishing your preferment, am thus bold to intercept your meditation, hoping that this News cannot be but gratefully accepted. I heartily thank you (quoth he) assuring you that I am every way as deeply in Love as any, but without so far my better, that fearing to offend, maketh me silent: therefore let me know the Ladies name. It is praxentia (said she) and so he (quoth he) I owe my Life, Love, affections, and I therein Sir (said she) I am glad thereof, and if you will follow my direction, I will work so effectually, that you shall enjoy her Love, whosoever saith the contrary. It will be ruled by you (quoth he) neither will I refuse any attempt to attain the same, therefore tell me where I may find you, and soon in the Evening I will come to you. My name is Lannula (quoth she) and you shall have me in the Lodgings over the Postern in the private Garden. So she departed, leaving him in a deep meditation what to do to enjoy her Love, and how to do it without dishonour to himself, and injury to Montelion: but that he thought impossible, entering into these meditations.

How contrary is my hap to all good success, that maketh me hazard my Honour, to adventure such a task as may bring me to perpetual infamy? How often hath my life ben hazarded by Monte-

Montelion's hand, and yet like a frantick man forsake my Friends to follow him: Could any thing have fallen out more miserable, then for me to dote on her that loveth another, and he the onely man that hath always prevented my good fortune: Shall I then cherish this Love, or root it out of my heart, as a poyson that will infect my Soul? for the King her Father will never yield his consent, which is worse, she will not love me, I will therefore leave it off, and salve the wound before it be past recovery, and rather abandon this Court, my life, Country, and Friends, than sue for love in another mans name.

Beholding many of these Cogitations, at last he espied Montelion coming back from the Grove, unto whom he spake in this manner.

Sir Knight, as I lay slumbering on this Bank, my senses were greatly troubled with your remembrance: for to my thinking, an old Lady taking me for you, told me that a Lady of great Dignity did love me exceedingly, and that she came on purpose to know how I stood affected: Further, my Dream continued not, but awaking I espied you, and have uttered all to you: Now who this Lady should be, I know not, unless it be the Princess Praxentia.

Montelion made this Answer: What this should mean I know not, neither is it to be regarded, for Dreams are but idle fancies, procured by the imagination of the Dreamer; thinking that of another, which he wisheth to himself, which is more likely, for the Princess were ever fonder to place her Love on so dejected a stranger as my self: and if she did so, it were in vain, for I cannot now become Ward-Habe, were it to the greatest Princess in the World: I speak not this as respecting her courtship, but as one that esteemeth himself altogether unworthy thereof. It may be (saith Palian) though you account your self fortunate, yet you dare not trust me, and therefore you conceal it. Not so (quoth he) I have uttered all I think or ever intend. He was very glad to hear him say so, but made no more thereof, passing all the way between them and the Palace, in such like communication together.

desirous to ease her of her disquiet, gladly consented thereunto thinking the time too tedious, company troublesome, and her supper unsavoury, to taste the sweetness of her stolen affection. Palian at the time appointed went to Lanula, who had already provided his disguise, wherewith he apparelled himself and took her directions to find the entrance into her Chamber.

Palian being entered the Garden, found the door shut, but Praxentia having a sight of him out at her window, came down herself to open the same. His heart was so ravished with joy of her presence, that he could not speak, but humbling himself upon his knee, said Vertuous Lady, I humbly beseech you to pardon this my boldness, which I would never have undertaken, had not some former hope animated me thereunto; but since it is your gracious pleasure so much to honour my unworthiness, I humbly give my heart to your disposition, which shall account it self everlastingly happy to be employed in your service.

Good Knight (said she) had I not been fully assured of your virtues, I should never have admitted you this favour; therefore I accept your gift, and in exchange thereof will give you mine, so that you promise me to use it honorably. Else (said he) let me become the infamous reproach of all the world, let my joys be turned into sorrows, my health into sickness, my pleasure into pain, and all that I wish to prove my god, turn to everlasting misery. Your protestations dear Knight (quoth she) are of sufficiency to overcome my yielding heart, that harboreth no misdoubt of your disloyal meaning, but is fully assured your virtues cannot harbor dissimulation, that is altogether different from virtue: therefore trusting you more than my self, I admit you that favour I never before granted, which is to receive you, as my chosen friend, trusting you will be as faithful as I desire, & will not reward my favour with disloyalty.

So taking him by the hand she led him up into her Chamber, where many speeches past betwixt them, he with earnestness intreating her consent to love him; and she binding him by many Oaths & Vows to be constant. He durst not utter many speeches lest he should be discovered, also his conscience being guilty, withheld him from boldness, and though peradventure she would have taken any thing in good part, yet fear to discover himself did

make him think no such matter, but in his behaviour so near as he could, framed himself to the state of Montelion, which pleased her well, who although she were very affectionate her self, yet she imputed his coloured modesty to vertue, and his dissimulation to pure modesty, that by his conference he was fully assured of her love, and she of his loyalty, being now constrained by reason of the dayes approach, to break off their communication, referring their next meeting to Lamlaes direction, parting with many courteous farewells; He fully contented, he somewhat discontented, that he had attained that favour in another mans name which if he had attained as proper to himself, he should have deemed himself most happy; being clogged with these cogitations he got to Lamlaes Chamber, to whom he discovered his fortunate success, telling her, that in the evening he would come to her to know the Princess pleasure, and her direction to speak with her another time.

C H A P. XX.

How Montelion was loved by Praxentia, how he was prevented by Palian of speaking to her, who in disguise lay with her.

IN the morning early the Princess forsook her Rest, and though she slept but little that night, yet she was loth to be accused of sloth, & apparelled her self, framing a more than ordinary joyful countenance (for her mind was more at ease.) She attended the Empress in company of other Ladies: And it fell out that day, that the Emperoz with the Pers of the Land feasted with Persicles; Montelion and Palian, which fell out according to her wish, that she might behold her beloved Knight with a surfeiting view, and he was no less glad than she, that he might see her on whom his heart was fixed; and thereby one saving Persicles and Montelion had their hearts inclining to disport, only they two rested sad, which was easily to be espied, and chiefly noted by Praxentia with one conceit, and Palian with another.

At Dinner time Praxentia's eyes were fixed on Montelion, and Palian on hers, bending down with a heavy aspect, which put her

her into many cogitations, sometimes thinking he disdain'd to look on her openly, who had thew her self so kind in secret, and then she thought it was fear to discover her love, (which is easily discovered by the eyes) but when again she saw he made no regard to her, her colour often chang'd, sometimes with grief, sometimes with anger, sometimes with fear, fixing her eyes stedfastly on him, then glancing about to see if any noted her: Palian minded her, and well understood her meaning, as earnestly noting her behaviour as she did Montelion's, often changing his countenance, sometimes with fear to be seen, and then with a jealous conceit, then with an amorous thought, and then again with accusing himself of disloyal dealing both towards her and him.

Pierres mind was most at leisure to note all, which she perceived with diligence; and seeing their eyes placed on several objects, she thought there was as contrary a sympathy in their affections, well perceiving Palian's deceit, Praxenias disquiet, and Montelion's careless regard of either; by a pyrrhic token, unsan of any, she gave her brother an instance thereof: he quickly conceived her meaning, and jump't with her in opinion, all dinner time noting them; which being past, and musick filling the Room with pleasant harmony; Pericles pulling Montelion by the sleeve, whisper'd these words softly into his ear. Friend, rouse your self from this sad dump, and behold how you are noted; On my life the Princess is in Love with you, and if it be so, you may account your self most happy.

My Lord (reply'd he) you are dispos'd to jest, no such good fortune will fall to me, yet if it do, I know I should never enjoy it. Why (quoth he) had you but seen so much as I, and noted her looks, you would think so too: Follow my counsel, do but try, and you shall find it so: What if she were Empress of the whole world, would you not venture? were she not the better to be beloved, and have not you the less cause to despair, that she would refuse your love? All the doubt you have, is her fathers dislike; but fear not that, Time may bring things unlook'd for to good effect; do but follow my counsel for this time, and after I will tell you more.

By this time the musick was ended, and Montelion cast his

eye on Praxentia, who steadfastly looked on him, her heart was so much grieved with contrariety of thoughts, that the water was ready to overflow her eyes. When Montelion saw that, he presently began to perceive some hope, and by little and little Love stole the possession of his heart, which he remembered what Palian had before said to him, all this seemed likelihood that it was so. As he continued in these thoughts and with more boldness had viewed her well (whose eyes were never off him) the music began to sound again, and the old Emperour of Persia being pleasant and merry with feasting, took the Emperess by the hand to dance; Persicles seeing that, took Piera; then said the Emperour, is there none will make a third? Piera desirous to shew Montelion any favour, desired him to do it. But he with mildness, made a refusal, in regard of his duty to the Emperour. But suddenly Palian stepped up and took Praxentia to dance with him, who being of a mild behaviour refused not, and the rather, that none would note her affection to Montelion which she assured herself, he could not call in question.

Montelion was exceedingly vexed to be so prevented, yet smothered the same with a pleasant countenance. The music being ended, the Emperour with the Emperess departed, leaving them to their recreation. Then Palian began to be disquieted, with fear, lest Montelion by conference with Praxentia should discover his last deceit, and he by that means be prevented of all future hope, therefore he used such means that Montelion could have no conference with her, which he by reason of his fear, durst not seek nor she expect, thinking to have a time of more convenience to meet.

All this while Montelion did but intangle himself in the snare of affection, still looking to like, and liking to love, and the more he looked the more he loved, being for that time contented to look, for other hope he attained not, by reason of Palian's prevention, and his own fear to be accounted bold, which he thought he might well impute to his mean estate. The time of departure being come, and every one ready to bid adieu, Praxentia gave him a sign of her love, with a modest, gentle, and kind look, and he her of his duty, with low courtesie.

Every one departed, Praxentia troubled with the doubt of she could

could not tell what, for weighing his behavior: she could not compare it to be like the behavior of an assured Lover, neither could she account it disdain or want of government, for she knew him wise; not want of amity, for he was bold enough in other matters; nor to inconstancy, for she could not perceive his looks bent upon any other; troubled with a multitude of these passions, by reason of the truth, she made the best construction of all things, wishing Palian had been further off that day, who she thought of purpose had intercepted their conference. But to ease her of these troubled cogitations, Lanula comes in with a message from Palian, for as soon as the company was parted he went to her, and noting with what little respect Montelion had that day regarded her, he thought some mischief might cross his further intent and fearing withal lest he should send to her, he sent this message, That with all humility he desired her not to misconceive his meaning, for the little respect he gave unto her, was with no other intent than to avoid suspicion, his heart being entirely bound in all duty to her command. This message pleased her well, and banished all mists of malice from her heart, debising with Lanula for a convenient time to have conference with him.

Montelion had now taken such a view of her beauty, that he yielded to loves tyranny, and according to his disordered mind was pleased with nothing but solitariness, in silence to meditate upon his misfortune, on his Love, and his unlikelihood to attain thereto; on Palian's prevention and his unknown estate, and on his vowed journey in search of Constantia: being troubled with such contrarieties, that he could not resolve upon any thing, tiring his senses with meditation, wearying his heart with grief, and weakening his body with abstinence, void of means, hope, or comfort, he thought to write but he wanted a secret messenger; then he thought within himself to speak to her, but he fearing a denial would be his reward, and that would be worse than Death,

Thus troubled in mind he betook himself to his rest, scarce able to give his eyes one minutes sleep until morning, and then again as void of comfort as if he dreamed a thousand impossibilities, neither able by the counsel of Persicles nor otherwise, to devise a means to speak, for his love was so violent, that it could not
he

be permanent. Fortune intending quickly to overturn the same, for Palian by indirect policy, dealt so cunningly, that by often recourse unto her, he won her to such an absolute consent, that she rested wholly at his disposition, never coming to her but in secret, and so late that all lights were out: Besides, the old Lady first taking him for Montellion, never made question but that it was he, by which means he alwayes passed undescried, & she told all her secrets unto him, that whatsoever he would desire he performed; and all that he perswaded her to, was but means to prevent his disloyalty, perswading her to keep her Chamber for many days; so that contrary to her expectations, with discomperature of watching and keeping her self in a close room she began to wax sickly, which Lanula made known unto him, appointing him the next day to come to her, and he should know when again to visit her, and in the mean time she wrought so effectually with the Emperor and Empress, as they had appointed her to be her keeper, and none to come at her, but upon her licence, which pleased the Princess well. Night being come, Palian went to Lanula's Chamber, where he found her, declaring all that had happened, appointing him that night to come thither. Lanula returning, would not make known his coming to her that night, because she would not break her sleep.

At the time appointed Palian was in the Garden, and Lanula ready to receive him, conducting him up the stairs to the Princess Chamber, who was then in her bed and fast asleep: seating himself down by her, although the lights were out, yet by the brightness of the moon, whose splendor shined clear upon the Bed, he might take a view of her, who by reason of the heat, lay with all the Curtains folded, and the covering that lay upon her so thin, that the full proportion of her delicate body might easily be seen, the same being folded down below her waist, her neck naked, and her snowy breasts passing description, laying forth their beauties, her arms spread one above her head, the other down by her side.

Palian beholding this pleasant sight (which was able to ravish the senses of a modest beholder) his heart was so inflamed as he had much ado to abstain from touching that beauty. He had not stood long, but being troubled with some slumbering motion,

motion, she awaketh, and spying out so near her bed-side, was ready to give a shriek, but with more regard noting his habit, she knew him, withdrawing her self from his sight, until he entreated her to pardon his boldness, protesting his intent was not to disquiet her.

I am not disquieted, (quoth she) now I know you, but I misbelieve I was not acquainted with your coming, it is Larula's doings hath used me thus unmodestly: I humbly beseech you (quoth he) take no offence thereat, but pardon us both, the greatest fault is mine, for which I am come ready to abide any punishment. Your punishment (said she) cannot be great, your offences being done to me that love you more than any self.

And if I have discovered what modesty will not permit,

The offence being done by you, pray pardon it.

The sight quoth he can procure no offence, for it hurteth not, therefore in seeing I committed no injury; but where there is mutual love, and consent in love, there nothing can be so offended but dishonour, which is as far from me as impossibilities, then I can no way offend but in that, and in that I will never offend: All this may be granted (quoth she) in you, but not in me; for I count it a great offence to be invaded, and nothing more contrary to perfect virtue.

You cannot offend (quoth he) in that to me, for having given your self mine, why should I not both see, touch, and enjoy you, the first being granted, the last cannot be denied: It is not the outward action that unites the heart, but the inward consent. I deny you not (said she) all that I have is yours, by my own consent and free gift, yet you must forbear possession until the Bargain be confirmed before witnesses; otherwise your Title is not good. Yes (said he) my Title is better by your Gift than by a thousand witnesses; for if you deny, they cannot avail me; therefore since you cannot deny me interest, yield me possession.

These words were intermingled with many kisses and embraces, able to stir affections to the height; so that knowing his meaning by his words, she said: Dear Knight, I understand your meaning which I will not, nor cannot grant, but in anything else you shall command me, only I desire and am resolved to preserve my Virginity without blemish; therefore good

Knight

Knight request nor thury, having so much as you cannot desire more, my Life, my Company, my Love, and all is at your disposition; only I challenge you as you are a Knight, not to blemish my vertue.

Notwithstanding, he so much prevailed with her at last, that she gave her consent; he should the next night be joined to her in marriage, by such means as she would compass; and then he should without denial attain his desire.

This contented him not, but he grew to such importunate requests intermingled with such Oaths and protestations, being such unreasonable man would have demanded, and framing in himself such a kind of desperate behaviour, that she could not tell how to deny him; and at last calling Lanula unto her, she whispered a few words in her ear, whereupon drawing the curtains, she departed the Chamber.

Palin seeing that, put off his apparel, and laid himself down by her, folding her delicate body in his arms, with sweet embraces expelling both their loves, but she kept her words, for notwithstanding, he did what else he desired, yet she reserved her Virginity inviolable; adjuring him by so many entreaties for to leave that unattempted, often intermingling her words with such effusion of tears, that the hardest heart would have yielded unto her, promising that if she did not compass her marriage the next night, that he should assuredly attain his desire, though she hazarded her life to accomplish it.

In these and such like speeches, the night was unawares to them overpast, and the necessity of the time forced his departure, that taking his leave of her with many ceremonious farewells, he apparelled himself, and left her to meditate on that which had past betwixt them.

CHAP. XXI.

How Montelion discovered Palian's deceit, and how he was in some sort revenged, hasting Pericles to depart.

It chanced that morning that Montelion was early up, and being possessed with a troubled head, and a love-sick heart, walked up and down the Garden, and in a melancholy dump seated himself down in an Arbour over against Praxentia's Lodging, even at the same time as Palian departed, who seeing one come privately from thence, secretly following him till he came to his Lodging, Montelion then began to think it was some messenger, either sent from her to Palian, or returned with an answer of some message he had delivered, or that it might be Palian himself, whom he resembled in proportion, but not in habit.

The day now growing aged, he found out Pericles, with whom he kept company all that day, thinking indeed that it was Palian himself that he had seen, for that he had kept his chamber most part of the day. When it grew towards night he disguised himself and girding his sword to his side, he entered the Garden; as he walked by the door, with purpose to take up his standing in the Arbour, Lanula was come down by the way to bring a Fryer in, who should secretly knit up the marriage, and espying one go by, she thought it was him that was appointed to come, & called saying: who is there, Montelion? he hearing that, said, it is I. You come too soon (quoth she) the Fryer that shall marry you to Praxentia is not yet come, for whom I am now going. He was half amazed, but thinking to find out the truth, said: what shall I do then (quoth he) Return and change your Apparel, for if you come in this she will be offended, for many troubled thoughts have possessed her mind this day; she fell out with me wonderfully for bringing you in the last night, when she was in bed, and when she had me by the curtains and he gone, I thought you would have pleased her, ere you parted: But faith tell me was she not kind; had you not what you would have? Montelion blushing to hear her immodest Questions, made

no answer, soothing her until her flattering tongue had bewayed all the mischief her self was guilty of. Well (quoth she) stay here till I am returned, and then you shall go with me, for I dare not let you in before.

Montelion wondering at this accident by the circumstances that he had heard, assured himself that some man in his name had attained her love, which fretted his heart with such vexation, that he was ready to turn mad with grief: but calling himself to remembrance, he said you may save the labor, I have dealt with one to that effect who promised me to meet me within this hour, return therefore, and my self will stay his coming. Lanula thought nothing, but went in, telling the Princess why she returned so soon. Montelion covering his face as privately as he could from being discovered, walked up and down by the door, and in short space he espied Palian coming, & asked who was there, are you Montelion? I am, said Palian. I am the Fryer (quoth he) that am appointed to marry you to Praxentia; with that he embraced him, desiring him to make no question, but with all speed to dispatch the thing he had undertaken. I will do it (said he) out of hand. Being both together come to the door, and by Lanula brought up into the Chamber, Praxentia embraced Palian, saying, Welcome my dear Knight Montelion, this joyful hour shall make us both happy, which I have with great desire wished for.

I cannot (quoth he) yield you more than hearty thanks, and hold by heaven and earth never to deal disloyally with you in thought, word, or deed, therefore according to your pleasure let it be done. Montelion so well as he could counterfeited the Fryer, and desired a light. My friend (said he) it may discover us: Shall I then wed (quoth he) I know not whom? Nay (said Lanula) never fear to be discovered, for on my life here is none suspected: With that she lighted a Candle, setting it far off on the Table; and presently he said to Praxentia, this is not Montelion, but some villain that hath betrayed you, and discovering his face they both knew him. Her heart with sudden grief was ready to burst, and he with a sad countenance stood as one transformed; and Lanula with abundance of tears stood bewailing her hands, and he with very shame stood as one bereft of sense.

whilst

Whilst Montelion said: What disloyal and most dishonourable dealing is this in a Prince, whose mind should harbour nothing but vertue? can dissimulation take such deep root in a Royal breast? Then well may base born Peasants be excused for barbarous and faithless dealing; unworthy to be so worthy of that name. Was there none to exercise your detestful practice upon but the Daughter of a King, and in the name of a strange Knight, that by his deeds seeketh honour? What impiety can be compared to this? Indeed such an Act deserveth obscurity, therefore you did well to deny light, for were it day the Sun would blush, or withhold his splendor amongst the misty Clouds to behold it. Well may he live, but for ever will he be hated, that seeketh to fulfil his content by such disloyal dealing.

Wise fellow (quoth Palian) presumest thou upon my lenity to abuse me? I count it no dishonour to win the love of so beautiful a Lady by any hazard: yet it grieveth me that I was compelled to name my self after him I account my Inferiour. I (said she) you are superior in birth, but not in vertue. By Heaven (quoth Montelion) thou hast so much dishonoured this Lady, and injured me, that thou art not worthy to live, and were it not to offend her Sacred eyes with a sight, she should behold thy Massacre, with that he drew his Sword.

Now good friend (quoth she) stay thy hand, indeed it will offend me, therefore let him go and live to my dishonour and his shame; for I will not be guilty of his death. And I beseech thee as thou favourest vertue not to disclose it to any, lest hearing it spoken by others, it procure my death; as for him I think shame will withhold him from blazing his own and my reproach; for Lanula, she had done me wrong against her will. For my part dear Lady (quoth Montelion) it shall never pass my lips, whilst Life doth last, for I so much abhor the fact, that I hate for to hear of it.

Palian seeing his policy disclosed, thought it was now no time to recant, for he well perceived she mortally hated him, he was so overcome, that he stood like a living creature transformed to a senseless picture. He pulled from her neck a rich Jewel, and gave to Montelion in consideration of his pains, withholding her from their company. Palian with shame and grief

went from thence in a rage ready to run mad, spending his time in such anguish, studies plots and devices, which way to win her love, that within short space he became so sick that all men expected his death.

Montelion casting off the affection he had entertained, with a conceit that Palian had dishonoured her, (as he might well suppose by Lanula's speeches) hastened Pericles in search of Constantia, not once discovering the reason why he had altered his mind, resolving never to set his fancy upon Ladies beauty again, which did but disquiet the mind, and make it unapt to practise virtue, promising never to leave searching until he had found his Parents, and aid him in search of Constantia.

The prefixed day being come, they armed themselves, none knowing the intent of their departure but Piers. Taking their leave of the Emperor and Empress with great solemnity, the hearty love of thousands of Persians wishing them good success, many seeming dead with grief for their departure, who with their Eltes, Turneys, and Triumphs, had delighted the eyes of all the beholders. Pericles was armed in black Armour, with all his furniture correspondent, and Montelion in Armour of Silver without any Device at all therein, with his Horse and furniture as white as snow, that by their difference they might easily be known by all men.

CHAP. XXII.

Of certain strange Adventures that befel Pericles and Montelion by which they were parted. The conference that Pericles had with Delatus, which containeth the History of Delatus's misfortunes. How Pericles by Delatus's counsel returned into Assyria.

BEING without the City, and parted from all Company, they travelled towards Arabia, spending many daies without any adventure, and overpassing the tediousness of that travel, in conference of sundry matters, but especially Pericles deciphered the Favor, Proportion, Beauty and Countenance of Constantia, that Montelion might the better know her. With tedious

dious trabel they arrived in a pleasant valley, through the midst
 whereof ran a most pleasant River, whose Crystal streams ran
 with great swiftness, washing the peble stones in the bottom so
 clear, that they might easily be discerned. Riding along by the
 Rivers side, they beheld afar off two Damosels all in white on
 Horseback, crossing the Meadow with such swiftness, that they
 were soon out of sight. Montelion desiring to know what they
 were, desired Persicles to return, with that he spurred his Horse
 who ran so swiftly, that the earth seemed to shake under him, ri-
 ding a mile before he could overtake them, but so soon as they es-
 spied him, they turned back, and one of them said: As thou art a
 Knight, and labourest the distress of wronged Ladies, pity us, and
 bouchsafe your aid to redēem our Mistris, who was eben now
 taken from us by thre monstrous Gyants: Fair Virgins (qu
 he) I profess Arms, and to my uttermost will assist you, else
 were I not worthy of the name of a Knight; therefore let me
 know her name. She is (said they) Daughter to Amphiadore
 Duke of Ila, her name is Philobeta; for Beauty, Vertue, Mo-
 desty, Shape, Courtesie, Humility, Temperance, Chastity, and
 Wisdom, not to be equaled, therefore the more to be pitied, and
 succoured in distress; we are posting back to bring this heavy
 Petus unto the Court, and whilst we stay here, she runs in fur-
 ther danger. Which way went they (said he) directly by the way
 we came (quoth they) whom we would have followed further,
 but that we durst not venture over the River after them; with
 that Montelion returned back, declaring to Persicles what he
 had heard. If report lie not (said Persicles) the Damosels
 have not flatteringly praised her, I have before this heard of her.
 Then both of them hasted to follow her, but passed that river with
 much danger of drowning. When they had rode two hours they
 met with a Country Swain, running forward so fearfully as if
 he had been pursued: Fellow (said Persicles) what ailest thou?
 O Sir (quoth he) I met with three of the hugest men that ever
 I beheld in my life, carrying a Lady that made great lamenta-
 tion. Hearing this, they passed down the way that was beaten
 plain, at last the same parted into two wayes, and being doubtful
 which of them to take, they concluded to part, embracing each
 other as if they should never meet again, Persicles on the right
 hand

hand and Montellion on the left. On whose several Adventures strange accidents befall.

Pericles rode on with great swiftness not once setting eye on them, for that way they went not: therefore he spent much labour in vain, until it grew to night; and then he thought it vain to seek them, and wandered about to seek some convenient place to rest in, but he could not, for those desarts were not inhabited. At last drawing nigh unto a rocky hill, he might espy a glimmering light to shine through the hollow clefts thereof; and thitherwards he went, perceiving it to be some poor habitation, he alighted, tying his Horse to a bush, and knocking at the door, it opened of it self; and he espied an aged man sitting over a little fire very busily turning of roots, which he roasted; and casting up his eyes, and espying Pericles, said unto him: Come in good Knight, distress I know hath brought you hither, else you would not walk these desarts so late. Pardon me good Father (quoth he) for this bold intrusion. You guess aright of my estate, for I have wandered out of my way and sought long for some habitation, but was frustrated, until I was brought hither by the light of your Candle. Sir (said the old man) you are welcome, and I wish I were able to comfort you in some good sort, but such as my poor habitation yieldeth, if you please to stay this night, shall be at your command: Neither are you the first man that hath been thus entertained by me: therefore disdain me not for my good will: Father (said he) I greatly accept your proffer, and thank you for this kindness which exceeds my desert; or means to requite it, and the rather I desire your company and conference, by reason I am but a stranger in this Country, and would gladly hear something thereof by your report. Sir (said the hermit) first sit down and take such spare Diet as my house affords, and then I will tell you what I can to satisfy you: Whereupon the Hermit thus began.

Sir I shall first discover what I am and the cause of my living in this obscure place, and withal, discover those things that you think are beyond my knowledge. For no want of misfortune or fear of being discovered, hath made me chase this solitary life, but my own voluntary fancy which persuades me I can no way live with my unfortunate disposition: neither would

I have you think I intend to fill your ears with idle prattle, or repetition of toyes, but as I intend to ease your heart of some of the care it possesseth; so I desire you by hearing my misfortune and aiding my estate, to ease me, or at least to comfort me with hope of your faithful assistance; for I know your Name, Countrey, cause of trabel, means of remedy, and your success hereafter, which I will declare unto you, when you have heard out my Tragick Story, which I cannot but utter first.

Pericles wondered to hear his speech, little thinking he could perform what he promised, but yet determining to try him, and desirous of comfort, he entreated him to proceed, for he was desirous to hear his discourse. Sir (said the Hermit) my name in my flourishing estate was called Melantus, my dignity and Dukedom of Ila, which I enjoyed many years in quiet, being both enriched in the Gifts of Fortune and Nature, for in my youth I chanced to see my affection on the beauty of Alsalala, being Daughter to a Gentleman of Antiochia, not for her possessions, but for her beauty, which surpassed all the Ladies of the South part of this Continent; I sued long, and at last obtained her consent, married her, and brought her into Ila, where I lived with her a year in great content, being in that space enriched with a Daughter naming her Philotheta, in her infancy shewing what more years would perform in her more exquisite beauty, which is the Virgin you now travel in search of.

Living in this blissful content, there chanced a Knight named Amphibolus to take a view of my fair Alsalas beauty, which at the first sight pierced so deep, that he was intangled therewith, and laboured by all means to grow into familiarity, thereby to enjoy more fully her sight and company; Fortune and my self so favoured him, that I esteemed so well of his company, that I did think my self not well when he was from me: he on the other side, seeming so much to affect me, that I admired his kindness. All this time he insinuated himself into Alsalas company, she also esteeming so honourably of him, that by reason of the love between him and me, and her little suspect of his disloyal dealing, she always admitted him into her company, and used him so familiarly, that she made him privy to all her counsels. Notwithstanding all this, he durst

not

nor shew love to her, seeing indeed her vertue to be such, that he did think it impossible to attain it; thinking it better to live in Silence, and enjoy her company, than by uttering his affection to be deprived of all comfort. Upon a time (as he did) there arrived at my Castle another Knight, named *Pallesus*, who in the same manner as he had done, surfeited on *Alfala's* Beauty, and was admitted to mine and *Amphiado's* company, both esteeming well of him for many honourable qualities that he was endued with; as little suspecting *Amphiado's* love as he did his, nor I, nor *Alfala* once thinking any such matter, for that our kindness bred in us such familiarity, as many passionate and amorous actions might be acted, and yet no way suspected.

Thus did I live in great content some two years, spending my time in Hawking, Hunting, and other pastimes, as void of disquiet as heart could wish, thinking my self happy in their kindness, but most in *Alfala's* beauty; they with coloured courtesie seeming to live by enjoying my company and familiarity, and she as much as I esteeming them for their love: But at last this pleasant Summer began to turn to Winter, and our sweet content to discontent; for *Pallesus's* love burst into a flame, which he was unable to restrain, that in secret he gave *Alfala* knowledge thereof, which was as horrid to her hearing, as for one to hear that he hath drunk poison: but notwithstanding, her mind being endued with vertue and courtesie, in kind sort reproved him, wishing him not to prosecute any such matter, for she would never yield thereto; notwithstanding her courteous denial bred in him no remorse, but rather hope of comfort, that continually he followed his Suit, which bred much trouble in her mind, that whereas she was before delightful and pleasant, she became to melancholy and sad; that I admired at it, but I could not learn the cause thereof, thinking it had been some Sickness, rather than trouble of mind: Being long thus troubled with his love, she began to devise how to be rid of it, that so it might not come to my knowledge; for her virtuous love made her loth to disquiet me, relying upon *Amphiado's* virtues, she thought by his assistance to rid her self of *Pallesus*, therefore on a time being with him in secret, she told all the circumstance to him, desiring his counsel and to dissuade *Pallesus* from doing me
such

such dishonour, Amphitador's heart was suddenly possess'd with a jealous conceit against the said Pallesus: but he meant by that means to attain his desire, and coming to Pallesus he told him what Alfala had made him privy unto, nor dissuading him, but counselling him to persist therein, promising he would by all means he could further the same. Pallesus was somewhat comforted therewith, and she was more chearful, hoping by Amphitador's means to be rid of his Love.

Amphitador one day being alone with me in my Forest, first making many entreaties to me to be secret, and binding me by many oaths not to declare it to any, he told me that Pallesus did make love to Alfala, and that it was likely she would yield thereto, giving me notice that they oftentimes met in secret, and withal, giving me counsel to note their glances and behaviours, and I should find that to be true, which I least thought of, protesting that meer love to me in regard of my honour, and his own duty, bound him to discover it, which otherwise he would never have revealed: with this my mind was much disquieted, but I would not too rashly give credit to his speeches, before I had observed their behaviour some time, which I found to be somewhat familiar, of deep affection on his part, but on hers with a contrary intent, lest her countenance bewray his love to me, which she knew would breed my disquiet. By reason of Amphitador's persuasion, who continually augmented my suspicion I then began to suspect them, and grew to extreme jealousy, assuring my self they dealt disloyally with me; purposing to work revenge against them: but then he began to persuade me not to condemn them without manifest proof, as much persuading me not to think so, as before he had done to persuade me thereto: nothing then could alter my mind, my vehement disquiet would not suffer me to rest, nor to find his deceit. One day being alone I complain'd against my hard fortune and her disloyalty, and in the midst of these complaints he found me out, intending by my overthrow to work his desire. I seeing him near me, after some conference, I desired him to counsel me the best way to save these evils, to be assured of the truth, and to do it without my reproach or her scandal, for I am

losh to accuse her without just proof. If (said he) I may then counsel you, thus would I advise you to do; The King is now sick, and hath sent for many of his Nobles to come to him, say you also, that you have received Letters from him, and that you must three dayes hence depart to the Court, by this you shall find out the truth thereof, and at the time of your departure desire Ballastus to bear you company, which if he refuse, you may then judge of him accordingly, my self will then accompany you to my Castle, wherein you shall remain in seceret a while and I in a disguise unknown to any, will return, and will carefully note their behaviour at all times to find the truth thereof. I liked well of his counsel, and followed the same, making my departure known to Alsala, who with a heavy heart lamented to hear of my absence, which then (by reason of my suspect) I esteemed to be dissimulation: Amphiadore in the mean time went to Ballastus, and told him by reason of some conceit or suspicion I had lately conceived, he would carry him with me to the Court, and therefore willed him to be absent at that instant. The time of my departure being come, I thought to find him, but he was gone, which augmented my suspicion to a resolution, but intending to try the utmost of all, and trusting to Amphiadore's faithfulness, I went with him unto his Castle, staying there three dayes. In the mean time, (I thinking he had been returned to my Castle) he went to an Enchanter named Benthrafus, and brought him to my Castle, shewing him Philotheta, promising him that if he would but work means to rid me away, so that I might never return, when she came to years to procure her to consent to his Love, Benthrafus at the first sight liked the proffer, and promised to undertake the same, taking a solemn Oath never to discover it. Now fearing lest some other should prevent him, and to avoid his Wives suspicion, who had great knowledge in Necromancy, and often by her skill crossed his practices, and withal unwilling to be guilty of my blood; after it was delivered to him, he brought me to this place, casting charms upon me, that I shall never be released, and when he had done, he told of Amphiadore's practice against me, I then entreated him to release me, promising to fulfil what soever Amphiadore had

had promised him, but nothing could prevail; for he told me he had by a solemn oath bound him to perform, which he could not break, for if he did, by that he should lose the virtue of his art. Then did I lament my misfortunes with bitter exclaims, but he told me it was in vain, and so departed; here did I live many years past hope of all Comfort, thinking to end my daies in this place without ever hearing of them again; but at last Demetrius came to me again, rehearsing the sequel of this History following.

Amphiadoz being sure enough of me, returned to my Castle, and coming to Alsala, told her that the day after I went from thence Pallestus had set upon me with an ambush of men, and so slain me, telling the same with such protestations and probability of truth, that she could not chuse but believe him, counselling her in secret to apprehend him, & cast him in Prison: Alsala hearing this, had much ado to keep life within her, having scarce breath enough to command her servants to apprehend him, whilst Amphiadoz laboured with such as were about her to keep life in her.

The rumour of my death was soon spread abroad, and my servants believing the same, some posted to the Court, some searching for my body, none finding me alive nor dead, for which Amphiadoz had still an answer ready to satisfie any doubt. Pallestus hearing that it was Amphiadoz accused him, & for no less matter than my death (as he might well) denied the same, and often entreated Alsala to let him be brought to his tryal. But being over-swayed by Amphiadoz's perswasions, and being before troubled with his love, whereby he sought to dishonour me that was his friend, which bred a perswasion in her that to attain that, he sought my life, and would give no credit to him, but he should dye, and within few dayes after, she apparelled her self, her Servants, and all her Attendants in mourning weeds, and departing to the Court craving justice of the King against Pallestus for murdering me. The King told her she should have justice; whereupon Pallestus was brought before the King, and there accused by Amphiadoz, he alledging all the false accusations he could, and the other still pleading his innocency, that in the end Amphiadoz desired the King to grant

him a Combat against Palleus, which should end the doubt of all the controversy; so the King granted it; and appointed a day for the Tryal; in which violent combat, cruel fortune so ordered the issue, that Palleus was slain, and all men accounted him guilty and medead, yielding much honour to Amphiado; and the King in recompence of his supposed loyalty to me, and for that I dyed without an Heir, created him Duke of Ala, yet reserving the Living to Alsalu during her life: this done, Alsalu returned towards Ala and Amphiado; with her very sore wounded, of whom she had a special care, tending him as her self for the love he had shewed her in becoming her Champion in revenge of my death. After he had recovered his wounds, he continued many dayes with her, not once mentioning any love to her, seeming with her to lament my loss; but all things in time wear out of mind; so did her sorrow for me, and she began to conceive well of him, which he perceiving did prosecute his love with such success, that in the end he married her: which when Penthastus declared to me it struck my heart with deadly grief; when I desired him to release me from this misery. Neither (said Penthastus) do I intend to claim the performance of Amphiado's promise, for Philotheta is fair, chaste, and veruous; neither will I reveal this secret to any but your self; nor shall you depart from hence till the time of the Enchanted Tower be ended; built by Helsing, in which he hath shut Constantia Daughter to the Emperor of Persia; and betrothed wife to Persicles King of Assyria: who shall be the first Knight that shall arrive in this place, neither shall the Enchantment be ended by any but the Son of Persicles begotten of Constantia; for (quoth he) the due of my life is at an end; and at such time as Persicles arriveth here, will him to return into Assyria to establish his Kingdom in peace; for it will be in vain for him to spend his dayes in travel to redeem her, the finishing whereof must be by his own Son. When he had spoken these words he vanished, appointing me to a certain bound which I cannot pass; nor any yet come into but only your self; which assured me that you are Persicles, and Travel in search of Constantia. You have (said Persicles) filled my heart with fear, hope, and comfort, the one striving to overcome the other; fear, that the Enchanter

Enchanter dissembled, for that I have as yet no Son, nor ne-
ber shall have by Constancia; for she being still encha nted, how
shall I attain her company: yet again, I am somewhat com-
forted that he could as well tell who should finish the Enchant-
ment he had made, as my coming to this place, for I am the most
favourite King of Assyria that shall never enjoy comfort till she be
released, whiche doubt perchance he will never be; for if I must
now return into Assyria, how shall I hope to find comfort. Yet
be of good comfort (quoth he) for hope hath preserved my life
many yeares, assuring my self, that Pericles told me nothing
but truth: why should you despair more than I, since both our
comforts rest on her release. But according to his counsel tra-
vel no further, for it were in vain to do that which can yield no
hope of comfort.

For doing so (said he) I shall dishonour my self, and leave my
sould unkindly, whose desires hath bound my life to requite his
lovie; who hath only for my sake undertaken to travel in search
of Constancia: the cause of whose departure from me, was in search
of your daughter Philothena, who is reputed to be Daughter to
Amphidory, who was this day stolen from Ilia, by three Gyants:
then he declared how they came to the knowledge thereof.

It did him good to hear that she was living, so that he rejoyced
greatly thereat, which enquiring of him what Knight that
was who was gone in her rescue, Pericles then said, it were too
 tedious to make recital of him, for then I should rehearse the
discourse of my misfortunes, where it was troublesome (quoth the
Duke) I would desire to hear them. To requite your kindness,
(said he) I will rehearse the same, which yet I have kept from
all men but Montelion: wish that he declared all from the be-
ginning of his first love to that hour, which when he heard, he
wondered who that Knight Montelion should be.

The night being spent in this discourse, and bright Phoebus
shining on the Desert, he knew not what was best, either to de-
part or stay; but at last being persuaded by Dalas, he took
his leave of him with many courteous farewells, and mounting
himself on Horse back, he departed directly towards the King-
dom of Assyria.

CHAP. XXIII.

Of a Combat Montelion fought against three Gyants: And how he rescued Philotheta; and what befel them in the Hermits Cell;

Montelion being parted from Pericles, hastened with more than ordinary pace after Philotheta, and overtook them about the setting of the evening, running at the hindermost with so fierce a Career, that he overtaken him with his heels upturned, and was charging so violently against the second, that had he not avoided the point of his Lance, he had seconded his fellow. Then he that was overtaken went towards Montelion, offering such a forcible blow at him, that had he not spurred his Steed to avoid him, he had either slain him or his Horse: But Montelion knowing it better to fight on foot than on Horse back alighted; whilst the Gyant came to ward him again, thinking at one blow to bear him in pieces, the other two seeing him on foot went away laughing; but the Gyant missing his aim by reason of Montelion's nimbleness was ready to cut about with the force of his blow; in which time Montelion leaped within him and thrust his Sword so far into his body that he fell down dead. The other seeing that, one of them came running back to rescue him; whom Montelion soon espyed, being ready to receive him. The Gyant seeing his fellow dead thought at one blow to end Montelion's life, that he struck at him with all his force, but he avoided his blow, not yet daring to come within him until he was faine to take one of breath; being far from revenge but more mad to strike so many blows, he struck so full and so violently at Montelion that his mighty Club stuck in the earth; and whilst he laboured to pull it out, Montelion struck him so full a blow on the arm, that he cut the same quite off, where he gave such a groan that all the place rung with the noise thereof, running away as fast as he could towards Montelion's Horse whom he assailed so much with his greedy & blustering approach, that he brake in twaine the reins of his bridle, & ran away with great swiftness; Montelion was exceedingly vexed for lack of his Horse not knowing for want of him what to do, and by reason of the

nights

nights approach he still pursued the Gyant, keeping him in sight as long as he could, whom at last he lost. Seeing himself so disappointed, and unhorsed he began to study what to do, at last being past hope of finding them or his Steed, by reason of the darkness of the night, he went wandering up and down to seek a place of rest lest some wild beast might devour him; coming to a Wood with a purpose to pass through the same, he heard the sound of a big voice, which made him stand still and listen, and with softly steps drawing thitherwards, he perceived it was the Gyants, who did curse and ban him for crossing their journey. What shall we do (saith one of them) shall we stay here or no? We shall wander I know not whither; A plague on that white Devil that haunted us; I am sure he is no man, for we are men, and one man should be as good in fight as another: but you two like Cowardly slaves have suffered such a wretch to have the advantage of you. Hold thy prating (said the other) thou couldest have done no more than we: Thou needest not bar me, I am vexed enough with the loss of my arm, let us rest here till day, then me will be gone, for he hath work enough to find his Horse. Philohera was so affrighted with fear, that she lay like one in a Trance, to whom one of them said: Sweet Philohera be not offended with me, for I have loved thee long, and long expected this happy hour to enjoy thee, be content to lodge on the cold earth one night for my sake, who have lost many nights sleep for thine, neither shalt thou lie on the earth, for my body shall be thy bed, whilst my armes embrace thee; then did he take her in his arms, bestowing many a loathsome kiss upon her, but she for fear durst not cry out. Montelion stood and heard all their unbecoming usage, wishing it were day, that he might revenge their disposall. They had not lain long, but first one and then another fell fast a sleep which he knew by their snoring, thinking it no discredit to slaughter such discreants that delighted in no knightly action, but in wrong and oppression: and drawing near unto them, Philohera slipped him, and by reason of his white Armour knew him, desirous she was to speak to him, but being fearful to awake her keeper which held her, and yet she knew the care of her affright hindered him from revenge, at last so boldly as she durst she lifted her hand and beckoned Montelion to her,

and

and pointing to the Giant. He understanding her meaning, thrust his sword into him, that had her folded in his arms, who striving with the pangs, He had the liberty to leap from him, roaring forth such a groan as all the woods sounded therewith, and his fellow being half amazed, started up ready to run away, but Montelion's sword overtook his hindermost leg, at one blow he cut in sunder the sinews, and he fell down holding up his hands for mercy, but with the next blow he pierced his brains, so that he dyed a most miserable death.

The other had received no mortal wound, for the point of his sword lighting upon one of his ribs, was stayed from ending his life, who whilst Montelion was slaughtering the other, had recovered his staff, bending a full blow at Montelion, who by good fortune and Philothena's quick turned about, and eluding the same coming, broke half the force, and running in which al ran his sword quite up his body, but with the bruise he received fell down himself into a trance.

Philothena thinking he had been dead, run to him with speed, striving with her tender hand to unbuckle his Breech, and unlace his Belt to give him breath; which thoughton, yet at last she attained, but seeing him bereft of his senses, her lamentations were such as would have turned revenge into remorse, and those senseless trees into pity, and the birds hearing her moan left off their sweet notes to listen to her mournful plaint, which she began after this manner: *Alas what will now become of me: how shall I escape further misery? Here am I left alone ready to be devour'd of wild Beasts; yet what need I fear any mischief, when to great a misery hath befallen me, as greater cannot be: her laments conducted the steps of an aged hermit that dwelt in those woods, to the place where she lay weeping over Montelion, & being half affrighted, said If thou art a man pity me, help me to revive this Knight. If thou beest a Ghost, think not to affright me for I am already full of fear, & if thou beest neither, then tell me what thou art. Damsel said he fear not, for I am a living creature as thou art, I pity thy distress, and will do my best to help you. And kneeling down by Montelion rubbing his cheeks and laying his hand upon his breast, felt some sign of life in him, seeking for an herb, which presently he found,*

he bruised the same, letting the juice fall into his nostrills, with the vertue whereof his vital senses returned to their former operations and his eyes received their sight. With that, raising himself upon his arm he said: I perceiue I haue troubled you, and (as it were half ashamed of himself) he desired her not to be disquieted at his misfortunes. Philohera's heart reioyced to see him rebid, not so well knowing what to say, now he was rebid, as when he was in his trance: but her vertue and his desert constraining her, she could do no less than utter these speeches: Sir Knight, your courtesie being so far beyond my desert, bindeth me to yeld you thanks, and thanks is an insufficient requital for your pains: although I know you not, nor neuer saw you until this day; yet your valour and courtesie in deliuering me from captivity, hath bound me to become gratefull, and deserbeth more recompence than I am able to yeld. Lady (said Montelion) the Heavens haue assisted you, not my valor, which I haue attempted without expectation of recompence; if you think well of my pains, it is all the reward I crabe.

The old Hermit perceiuing some strange accident had brought them thither, desired them, (Montelion being very sore bruised, and she much affrighted and disquieted) to accept of his Cell, to repose in, untill they could take better order for their safety. Montelion thanked him saying; he was pleased, so it liked the Lady; with that they began to go; but Montelion by reason of his sore bruise, with much ado could stand. The Hermit taking him by the arm supported him, whilst he with grief that his misfortunes had brought him to such a low estate said: It ill becometh yow to be supported by age, but no man can preuent destiny. Philohera offered to lend him an arm, but he desired her not to trouble her self. Sir (said the Hermit) refuse not her courtesie, for in time of need it is not good to be too curious. With that she lent him her arm, but he took her hand, and that he thought as much boldness as it was a trouble, striving against the weakness he had receiued by his bruise, to go upright; she likewise wondered that nature had wrought in her such a familiar regard towards him she knew not: often accusing her self of lightness, and blushing when he grasped her tender hand, that with exceeding fear, and fancies striving, moistned his palm; thinking with

her self: now is my estate altered, that to day was free from care, now suddenly brought to bondage, and from bondage to this discontent, and all in a moment: I am now like one that am content with misery; and yet discontented with that content: I could wish my self from hence, and yet were I gone, I should wish my self here again, because I desire this knights welfare, and yet me thinks I should not be too familiar, and yet I know he hath deserved more courtesie than I can proffer. Many such thoughts possess her fancy, that and other things for her part shortning the way to the Cell, where being arrived, the Hermit gave Montelion a portion of commixed Drugs, which comforted him greatly, and Philothena a cup of Greekish Wine, which revived & quickned her affrighted heart. There was no light in the room, therefore as yet, neither of them had seen each other: Montelion wished the day might appear that he might behold her beauty, and she, that she might behold whether his person were agreeable to his prowess, and the Hermit desirous to see what guests he had entertained. Seeing them both silent, the one obtained for grief, the other for modesty, after he had seated them on soft Cushes, he said: As it seems to me you are strangers one to another, which makes me desirous to know what accident hath befallen you: Facher (said he) indeed we are so, for as yet I never saw this Ladies beauty; yet I know her name is Philothena Daughter to the Duke of Illa; which knowledge I got by this means: As I and another knight were travelling in search of a Lady who hath been long time missing, we chanced to espy two Damosels clad in white passing us with great speed, with whom I had conference, and they told me, that this Lady was taken away from them by three Gyants; I returned to my friend with this news, and we both posted after them until at a cross way we parted, that if they went either way we should overtake them, but it was my good fortune to light on them, and by their deachs to free the Lady, thinking my valour well bestowed, to redeem her from their treachery.

Philothena restrained to speak, and only thanked him, fearing she should seem more courteous than modesty would permit, or more coy than vertue required. Sir, (said the Hermit) I know these Gyants, and the manner of their life to be most inhumane and wicked,

wicked, whose habitation is not far off in the Desart of Arabia, by whose death this Country is freed from much outrage, which they dayly committed. Sir (said Montelion) I pray what Countrey is this? It is Arabia (quoth he) Dost not Helion reign as King here? Sir (replyed he) he did reign as King: but whether he is now living or no it is doubtful: some say he is Enchanted in a Tower he built himself, situate not far off; from whence he cannot be released until the Enchantment be ended, which many Knights of strange Countreys have adventured, but none can finish; the cause of building thereof, no man as yet can tell. Philotheta having heard before thereof, and wearied with that dayes trel, whilst they were in communication, fell asleep, which Montelion perceiuing, ceased conference till morning, being unwilling to wake her with their noise. The first that awaked was the Hermit, who went to gather certain Herbs, leaving them both sleeping, who both at once awaked at the first, blushing at each others sight, he wondring at her exceeding beauty, and she at his exquisite person; he comparing the Damaisels report of her beauty, & her other gifts thereto, which he supposed beyond conceit, and she comparing his baloe to his youth, and his courtesie with both, thought her eyes never beheld his equal, standing as it were enchanted with each other, neither being able to withhold their eyes from each other, but noting each others behaviour, until Montelion arose, and she did the like, he first breaking silence, said: Fair Lady, now that the Sun hath banished the misty Clouds of the night, you need not fear any mishap, for your enemies being dead, I think there is none living of so inhumane a disposition, as would disquiet you; for my self, my life, and all I have resteth at your command. Sir Knight (said she) I thank you for your kindness past and now proffered, which hath rid me from that I was in and out of fear of other mishaps to come, for your vertue hath authority against any wicked action. Before any further speeches past, the Hermit came, bringing in his hand the Herbs he had gathered, some of which he stamped and strained, giving it Montelion to drink, others he boyled on the fire, making thereof a dainty dish, which when they had tasted, the Hermit said: Though I know you find your self of sufficient strength, yet by my counsel trel not this

day, for you may impair your health, my self, if it pleaseeth this Lady, will send a Messenger to Ma to report her safety. For so (quoth Montelion) my self, if it please her to accept of my service, will attend her thither, and that presently. Sir (quoth she) I would not have you endanger your health for my sake that am in safety, till such time as you are perfectly recovered. Then said the Hermit, you shall not in this place want any thing; nor fear disquiet, for here hath security dwelt many years, my self being glad that my poor Cell can yield you any content. Then he went forth to get provision, leading them together in his Cell, whose eyes were filled with a surfeiting surbey of each others perfection. Her beauty being such as might not be equalled to any, and his proportion, besides his youths beauty, and other comeliness, of such form as would please any Ladies eye: which view conducted an instinct of love into each others heart, where it settled in that virtuous Harbor with such constancy, that it was impossible to be removed, neither deeming the other fortunate as to agree in such a sympathy of love, he thinking he should not love, and she perswaded her self that he had sealed his love upon that Lady he went in search of; he not knowing which way to frame his suit on so small acquaintance, nor the how to shew him favour without further trypal.

Philothera breaking silence; with a heavy sigh bred from the depth of meditation, he took occasion to say: Lady, that sigh bewrayeth some disquiet of mind that molesteeth you, the occasion whereof my small acquaintance and unworthiness to be so bold, hindreth me from asking, but if you would yield me such favour as to impart your secrets to me; I should prove so faithful and diligent to please you, that you would not condemn my willingness, though my ability, for my heart wissheth my tongue to utter that which my fancy perswades me from, not for that they disagree, but for that my heart harboureth that which my fancy binds me not to utter, because I fear you will not believe it: and yet you might believe if it were of more antiquity; for it is commonly holden for truth, that all things of antiquity are permanent, but never would have been, if they had not first begun in youth: youth being the 1st foundation, the foundation is then constant, then things though young of growth contain constancy, as being

being cherished grow to perfection; so Lady, if I might without your misconceit, discover the constant zeal of your perfections; that is rooted in my heart; and find some sparks of your gentle favour to comfort it, it would grow to that settled resolution that nothing should remove it: but if in the first spring it be blasted with disfavours, it will then spread it self into all parts of my senses, torturing every part of me untill it be cherished with your kindness. I cannot protest, how o: I swear that I have loved long, yet if your suspect convert not the truth of my well meaning words into distrust, I durst protest, how, and swear that love to your perfections is settled in my heart, & nothing can remove it.

Sir (said she) should I credit your words, or impart my secrets to you, it might be counted too much credulity; yet without blame I might, relying upon your virtues; or should I grant it were as you say, that love began in a moment, being the root is the substance, and therefore permanent; yet how should you think of me, if on so small probability I should thank you for your good will & accept thereof, not measuring me by your self if you are constant, but measuring me by unconconstancy, you would judge me but light as I may judge your words of course: yet to much good will as may grow upon so small acquaintance I hear you, measuring the same by your own; for if you find cause to love me, I have more cause to thank you for your love, that I have received good by you: but neither esteem me light for being so familiar, or easie to be won, because I am courteous, for should I be coy you would count me unmannerly, and not worthy to be assisted as I have been by you.

Lady (quoth Montelion) should I harbour a thought that might impeach the least tittle of your compleat Vertue, I were worthy to be hated; for I know that truth is plain, and needeth no coloured phrases of curiosity, which animateth me to enter into this bold conference with you; not framing my words of course but of true devotion; trusting that your vertue will pardon my boldness and your courtesie censure my meaning aright, for I find in myself an unwanted alteration, which desires to be gracious in your sight have bred in me (nature, not Art framing it) which I neither know how to manifest, nor dare, by reason of this small acquaintance, though my soul knoweth my hearts-
purity.

purity and consent therunto fearing to be misconceiv'd of you,
 but if you will vouchsafe to make tryal of me, and grant me but
 to be your Servant, in time to be censured and tryed according
 to my truth, I shall account my self most fortunate, and yet hope
 may be the anchor of my comfort, one day to be gracious in your
 sight. Sir (said she) How could I but blame my self if I should
 yield you any other favour than for your late pains, which shall
 bind me to requite it to my power; but Love being another
 subject, how should I give you any credit being a stranger, al-
 together unknown to me? Lady (said he) you may do it, if your
 gentle heart will yield therunto, though I am both a stranger, &
 to my self unknown, for that I am you can witness, but who are
 my Parents, the Heavens have concealed; my name if you
 ever heard of Montelion, my cause of my coming into this Coun-
 try was with Persicles King of Assyria, in search of Constantia
 Daughter to the Emperour of Persia his betrothed Wife, by
 misfortune lost many years since. All that I know of my self
 I have told you, and would I had never known my self, unless
 you favour me. Philothena remembered that Amphidora in re-
 citing the Wars betwixt Persicles and the King of Armenia, had
 made ample report of his valour, so much the more esteeming
 him, yet she concealed the same, thinking though he were never
 so valiant, yet he might be unconstant, making him this answer.
 Sir, because you shall not accuse me of discourtesie, I will not
 deny your suit, nor in any respect grant it, till more convenient
 time to make tryal thereof. Neither shall you name your self my
 Servant, for you have deserved to be better rewarded, which
 hereafter you shall find. Lady (quoth he) only one favour ab-
 solutely granted, would now more comfort my heart than many
 in suspense, not that I misdoubt your performance, but the long
 lingring pain in the mean time will pinch my heart, therefore
 without misdoubt of truth, gratitude, and constancy, enrich me
 but with one, though the least comfortable answer. Sir (qd. she)
 What in vertue I can grant, I will yield you, though you may ac-
 count me already Whore in favour, and gentle in reply; yet
 should I be ungrateful you may blame me, or too prolix you may
 condemn me, but as much good will as in so short a time may be,
 I bear you, and you shall find me perform, for my heart would
 never

neber suffer till this, to conceive so well of any as I do of you. In urging me further, you will make me mistrust your consideration of my late misfortune, rather willing me to regard my return to my Parents: But you may see how my vertues have shew mastered my mistrust, and my good opinion of you have made me trust my self in your custody.

C H A P. XXIV.

How Amphiador arrived at the Cell and of the fear Philotheta was in. The displeasure that arose between Montelion and Amphiador, and of Philotheta's strange depaure.

W HEN he had ended these words, the Hermit came in, which brake off their communication, telling him that Amphiador with many followers were entered the Wood where the Gyants lay dead. Philotheta then thought all care past; but remembering she must part from Montelion, her heart fainted with grief, and she was exceedingly troubled: For she knew well that Amphiador was rude and suspicious, that he would not thank him, nor invite him to his Castle: he having formerly disgraced others that sought her Love. Montelion on the other side studied what means to use to enjoy her company; and yet he thought it a dishonour to him to follow Love, and leave Pericles in search of Constancia, and the knowledg of his Parents. But to rid them both out of their troubled thoughts, there entered these Knights in green Armour, and without speaking a word, two of them took Philotheta, and handed her forth of the Cell. Montelion starting up drew his Sword, and followed to rescue her, but she third without speaking, struck at him, wherewith he began a cruel Combat. At last the Green Knight said: Thou striest in vain, she is past recovery. With that Montelion looking about, saw them quite out of sight, mardelling they could so suddenly convey her thence. If thou wilt find her (quoth he) thou must seek her amongst the Hesperian Nymphs; which said, he rode away so swiftly, that Montelion did think it in vain to follow him. By this time Amphiador and his company was come to him, amongst whom he espied one leading
his

his steed unto whom he went, and said: Sir this is my Steed, I pray you deliver him to me. The fellow denying him, he struck him a good blow with his fist, and overthrew him. Amphiadore saying that said: What art thou that so boldly striketh my servant? Montelion being vexed with the loss of Philothera, answered, I will not tell thee. Amphiadore being likewise vexed, at his scornfulness, said no more but drew his sword and struck at him. Montelion thought to revenge it, but suddenly remembering himself, said: Wert thou not Father to Philothera, I would make thee repent thy self. Amphiadore hearing him name Philothera would have spoke to him again; but Montelion mounting his Steed, rode away.

The Hermit seeing them at such variance, came to Amphiadore, giving him knowledge of all that had hapned. But he thinking it was some coloured excuse for her escape, caused his servant to bind him, intending by tortures to make him confess more than he could. Montelion remembering himself, when he had rode a good way, how ungratefully he had left his kind Host the Hermit, returned to give him thanks, which he had no sooner done, but he found him bound amongst Amphiadore his men, which vexed him so much, that he drew his sword again, and set upon them, wounding some and killing others, that therewith Amphiadore drew his sword and struck at him again. By heaven (quoth Montelion) strike me the third time, and thou dyest. Notwithstanding his words, Amphiadore bent for the death of his servants struck him again; whereupon Montelion not only defended himself; but offended him so much that he sore wounded him; and had not his servants with some of their lives boyn off some blows, he had ended his life: but notwithstanding all their endeavours, he left him in such a miserable condition; that his servants had much ado to keep life in him until they brought him home.

CHAP. XXV.

How Montelion in his travel arrived at the Bower of the Vesperian Nymphs; how every one of them gave him a several gift, and how they named him Knight of the Oracle.

HAVING freed the Hermit, and yielded him many thanks for his kindness, he departed with so heavy a heart, that he could hardly speak for grief; travelling he knew not whither, having so many occasions of care, he knew not what to do, nor which way to direct his steps. All the rest of that day he rode forth in this disconsolate sort, until it grew to be Night, neither caring for Heat or Lodging; but turning his horse loose to feed, he laid himself down under an Oak, whose spreading branches were as a large Canopy over his head, clogged with so many cares, that his heart was dulled with their confusion, and his senses so overgrown with conceit, that they rocked him into a deep sleep, in the midst whereof he suddenly awaked, and being called by a Damocel that appeared unto him, who standing before him, said: Sir Knight, arise and follow me. He marvelled what she should be, arose and followed her, she leading him the way (as he thought) through many by-paths, and cross ways, Hills, Dales, and Woods, untill the Sun arose, then vanishing out of his sight, she left him in the midst of a pleasant green Meadow, beautified with all sorts of fresh blown flowers, whose beauty delighted the eye, and sweet smell affected the senses, and looking about him he espied it encompassed with Springs, Trees, Groves, and in the midst an Arbour of blowing Roses, made with such art, that he admired the same, and the floor strewd with rushes, and all sorts of flowers: he stood a while in admiration, and casting his eye aside he espied a table with these Verses written thereon.

What e're thou art that shalt behold this writ,
Abstain from coming into this sacred place,
A Company of comely Nymphs here sit,
That rule the Vesperian Oracle of Grace:

Be not too bold, lest thou repent too late

Thy rash attempt, and hard Divining Fate.

Which when he had read, he stood in a deep study, arguing their ambiguity; then suddenly he heard the sound of most sweet music drawing near him, and turning about, he espied a troop of Damosels attyred in most rich ornaments, with Garlands of Roses, mixed with divers coloured flowers upon their Heads, some playing upon Instruments, others having in their hands a Bow, and at their back a sheaf of Arrows: amongst them there was three taller, more beautiful, and richly adorned than the rest, wearing Crowns of Palm; amongst whom he espied the Damosel that brought him thither, which made him with more boldness stay their coming.

They passed by him continuing their Melody, until they came within their Pavilion: then two of them came forth, saluting him with courteous and gentle behaviour, leading him to the Pavilion, until he came to the place where they were all seated, and the three chief in the midst. Montelion disarming his Head, did them reverence on his knee, and then presently he heard a voice uttering these speeches:

Most noble Knight, The Nymphs of the Hesperian Oracle pitying thy care and troubles, have brought thee hither to comfort thee with our assistance; unto which place never any man was yet admitted; therefore reveal not to any what thou hast seen: with thy Sword maintain their honour and name thy self Knight of the Oracle: Thy Parentage is Noble, thy Father not knowing he hath a Son, and your Mother not thinking to see either Father or Son: Thy fortune shall be good, thy misfortune great, that which thou lovest best shall trouble thee most, and what thou thinkest thy self nearest, thou shalt be furthest off, thy professed friends, thy greatest foes: Thou wert begotten in Persia, born in Arabia, and brought up in Assyria. Be constant in Love, true to thy friends, patient in misery, and lowly in prosperity: Farewel, and be both happy and fortunate. The Voice ceasing, the Nymphs came round about him, one ungirding his Sword, another unlacing his Helmet, and the third unbuckling his armor, others unlacing of his Canklets, and every one bule to disarm him; this done, one of the chiefest of them presented him with

With a most curious rich Armoz, wrought of the best and purest Lydian Steel, enameled all over with green, and beset with Diamonds, Saphires, Jaspers, and Rubies, the like for strength and richness never Knight possessed, then the second gave him a Shield agreeable thereto, with this Device thereon, A Knight kneeling, encompassed with Nymphs Crowning him with a wreath of Roses, and underneath these words written in Letters of Gold, The Knight of the Oracle. The third presented him with a Rich Sword, which he girded to his side, another a pair of Gauntlets, another a Plume, another a Spear, another a pair of Spurs, and every one something to express their kindness: When he was thus adorned, which made him most beautiful to behold, every one of them gave him a courteous farewell, and departed again the same way they came from the Grove. Then the Damosel that brought him thither came to him, and said: Sir Knight, The Ladies of this Oracle, pitying the hard adventures you are to undertake, have bestowed these Arms on you, which shall oftentimes preserve your life; and have honoured you so much as to chuse you for their Knight; they have also appointed me to bring you to the place where I found you; therefore let us depart, my self will give you a Horse, whose equal for goodness cannot be had: which said, she led the way, and he followed after, until they came to the Castle, into which the Damosel entered, willing him to stay till she returned, leading in her hand a Horse black of colour, but of such a goodly proportion that his eyes never beheld the like before, and mounting himself, the Damosel said unto him: Knight of the Oracle, farewell, prosper and be fortunate; which she had no sooner spoken, but presently she vanished from his sight, before he could have respite to give her thanks for her courtesie: being parted from her, he entered into these Meditations, which shortened the way as he rode along.

I have lost the noble Knight Pericles, who by this time accuseth me of discourtesie, for not finding him out; how can I do that when I have lost my self and Philothesa, and in her my essence, being substance; which of these are dearest to me I know not, my self I love by nature, him for his honour, and her by affection, which then should I go in search of, since they are both so dear

unto me, as that I think my self departed of comfort by missing them; my estate is also uncertain, and the place where to find them so doubtful, that I cannot assure my self of confidence in either, but must take my fortune as it falleth, and arm my self with patience to endure the hardest tryal of extreams: Then he began to study which way to trabel, being as ignorant of the place where Philotheta was, as unacquainted in those ways. Riding along in these solitary dumps, he at last lighted in a plain fair beaten path, in the furrows of whose dust he might perceibe the footing of Horses that had newly gone that way, which put him in comfort, that it would not be long before he should find some company.

He had not rode an hour, but he chanced to enter a way that ascended a high Mountain, whose lofty top discovered to his eye the fair Turrets of the Enchanted Tower, which glistered as if they had been framed of gassy Gold, which gave him into an admiration: and knowing well the situation thereof, he discerned the Valleys round about over-spread with Tents, as if it had been encompassed with an Host of enemies; and forsaking the gallant prospect, he intended to trabel thither to know the cause of that assembly, making the more hast for that it grew towards night: ere he could attain thither it waxed dark, therefore for that night he took his lodging under the covert of a Tuft of Trees, pleasantly seated in the midst of a green Meadow.

CHAP. XXVI.

Of the conference between Philotheta and Constantia in Pen-
thasus's Palace.

THe History hath long discontinued to speak of Constantia that remained Enchanted, and Helion that lay there enchanted in great misery, rightly rewarded for his treacherous dealing. Her eyes continually shed tears for the absence of Persicles, on whom she continually meditated, resolving that nothing but death should abolish his remembrance, that had not the Enchantress comforted her with promises of her release, the extremity of her sorrow had ended her life; withal, thinking that

that Pericles and her young Son might both be in safety, & she by no means hear thereof, which added some comfort to her heavy Heart. The Enchantress would often intreat her to behold the valiant adventures of noble Knights that hazarded their own persons in great peril to attain her love, and in private combats amongst themselves, with whom they were deeply affected only with the sight of her Picture; but she still refused it, accounting it no pleasure to her to see their misfortune, who spent their labour in vain; for in the continuance of so many years as she had been there enclosed, the fame of her beauty was spread into most part of those Countries thereabouts, and many thousand worthy Knights had been there to try their fortunes, but all failed; the recital whereof would be too tedious, but many of them lay there imprisoned by the Enchantress, who being now in despair of her own safety, thought to bring all to misery as well as herself.

At the same time that Philohera was carried from Montelson in the Hermits Cell, Constantia remained in such extremity of sorrow, that had not Ilia wrought that device to bring Philohera thither to accompany her, it would have been impossible her senses could have overcome the extremity of the passion that tormented her, but sitting alone in a dark corner, she uttered such lamentations as would have turned the hardest heart of a cruel Tyrant into remorse: but when she espied Ilia entered, and with her so beautiful a Damoel, with cheeks bedewed with Crystal tears that in abundance trickled down from her eyes, with that object left her own laments to pity hers, and seeing them draw nigh her, she arose after a sad sort saluting their approach. Ilia without speaking a word to either, left them together, and although they were women, yet they greatly admired each others beauty, the one thinking the other to excel all; and yet had they but beheld their own perfections, they would have found them such, that they might inwardly have conceited as well of themselves, as they did of the outward object.

Constantia being more familiar with sorrow than Philohera was, first broke silence, saying: Lady, I perceive by your tears, that constraint (not consent) did bring you to this place, beautiful to the eye, but filled with discontent, which long experience

sience hath taught me : Therefore if you want a companion in
 care, accept of my company, but if you seek for comfort abandon
 me, for my chiefest solace is sorrow, and my thoughts and medi-
 tations are nothing but discontent. I have not (said Philotheta)
 been long subject to this misfortune, but being now Plunged
 therein, I know not how to release my self, or how to Gun the
 same: Neither knowing who is the cause thereof, where I am, or
 when I shall be released, my sorrow being such, may well enter-
 tain a sorrowful companion, accepting your proffered kindness
 with hearty thanks. Lady (said Constanca) as you vouchsafe
 me your company so let me know what misfortune hath brought
 you hither, which will shorten some of the tedious time we are
 like to overpass in this place : which done, you shall know to
 whom you have imparted your secrets, which recital will be te-
 dious. Philotheta sitting down by her, uttered these speeches.
 My name is Philotheta, Daughter in Law to Amphiador : and
 as I was walking in my Fathers Garden, upon what pretence
 I know not, three Gypsies surprized me, by force carrying me
 thence, none to my knowledge seeing their cruelty. When they
 had travelled with me till it was late, a Knight armed all in
 white, gallantly mounted, came to my rescue, and entered com-
 bate with one of them, his valiant heart not refusing to cope
 with them all three: but one of them (thinking himself too strong
 for him) stayed behind and fought him, the other two hastning
 me away ; but in short space one of them ran back to rescue his
 fellow, but he suddenly returned with the loss of an Arm: Then
 they haled me forward with a violent force, untill they came
 to the midst of a wood, where they meant to stay all that night :
 This Knight, directed by fortune, alighted on the place where
 they lay, and by his valour and policy slew them both, yet was so
 sore hurt himself, that he lay breathless on the earth, which affli-
 cted my heart with sorrow fearing his death, for I could not re-
 cover him with my lamentations, therefore accounted it more
 misfortune to be the cause of so woful a Knights Death, than if
 I had still been prisoner to those Gypsies. The heavens favo-
 ring my sorrows, and his mishap, directed an old Hermit to the
 place, who with juice of certain herbs recovered him, and with
 my weak assistance brought him to his Cell, within short space
 curing

curing him: in which time I noted every part of his perfections, and found them such, as I want skill to decipher, comparing thereto his behaviour, which bred a persuasion in me that as he was Valiant, so he was vertuous, and as he excelled all that euer I beheld in person so he did in courttesie; much conference pass between us, which I omit, the subject whereof was love, which he vowed to be as constant in him, though new begun, as it was in any by long continuance: amongst the rest of his speeches, he told me he knew not his parents: his name was Montelion, the cause of his trabel was in search of a Lady named Constantia, betrothed wife to Persicles King of Assyria, who parted from him that day he rescued me in Arabia. Constantia hearing such good news of the safety of Persicles, could not contain her self from bewraying what she was, but taking Philotheta by the Hand said: Dear Lady, this news addeth much comfort to my despairing heart, I am that unfortunate Constantia, that till this hour have despaired of ever seeing that Noble Knight again, accounting my self so much bound to you, for being the reporter of this Welcome News, that I protest my self your everlasting Friend, assuring you that if the Worthy Knight that rescued you, be companion with Persicles, he is endued with all Heroick qualities; but pray tell me out the rest. The worthy Knights speeches (said she) wrought so effectually with me, that I could have been content to have lived there for ever with him: In the end, the Hermit brought in the News that Amphiadoz was hard by in my search: at which news I was very glad, yet also displeased, well knowing that his rude behaviour would not suffer him to use him kindly: whilst I was in this thought, three Knights in green Armor entred the Cell, two of them without speaking a word, by force carrying me away, whilst the third stayed the Knight in combat, who followed hastily to rescue me: but on a sudden before I could bethink me what they should be, I was within this Garden, where I met her that brought me unto you, who had me fear nothing, for here I should abide in safety. With that a flood of tears gushed from her eyes, that it stopped the passage of her speech, turning the same into silence. Lady, (qd. Constantia) to add more care to my heart will oerwhelm it with grief, therefore I will omit the relation of my Tragedy till

till another time, neither feeling nor fearing care, now I hear of my Lords safety, who will set me at liberty from the thralldom I have endured almost twenty years. Ila coming to them brake off their conference; & after supper, conveyed them into a Chamber, where they both lay, continuing some days in conference of their estate.

CHAP. XXVII.

How Montelion (Knight of the Oracle) arrived at the Enchanted Tower called Penthafus's Palace; and of the controversies that fell between him and the Knights that came to try the Adventures.

EARLY the next morning the Knight of the Oracle (having lodged all night in the Wood) mounted his Steed with a desire to know whose Tents those were, and what tower they had encompassed; he had not rode half an hour but he approached near unto them, passing amongst them without stay. Because he met none to confer withal he drew towards the entrance of the Bridge where Constantia's Picture hung, which when he beheld, he judged by the outward shew, what perfections were adherent to the Lady who was owner thereof, thereby calling to remembrance Philohera's perfections, which in his conceit far surpassed that, but yet the spell that Ila had cast thereon did work so with him, that had not the vertue of his Armour and other gifts the Symphs had bestowed on him (which had power against all enchantments) prevailed, he had surely doted thereon: when he had read the Arcses, an earnest desire possessed his heart to redeem the Lady; but neither regarding danger, nor omitting opportunity, he took the Horn and winded the same; the sound thereof made many Knights to start from their Tents, being but even then up and newly armed. The first that was mounted and came to the Bridge, was a noble Knight of Parthia named Menon, who calling to the Knight of the Oracle, said: Sir Knight enter no further before thou know whom thou hast offended by thy bold intrusion: He hearing his words, turned his Steed, saying:

saying; if I have offended, it is more than I know, yet I am resolved to try the Adventure whosoever says no. The strangeness (said Menon) doth privilege thee, because thou knowest not what is concluded amongst the Knights here assembled. Sir (quoth he) whatsoever agreeth to the Laws of Arms I yield to, and whatsoever courtlye hindereh me to, I will perform, before I pass further. By this time he was encompassed with armed Knights, and one of them named Linseus of Arabia, who thought himself too good for all, and had vanquished many that had combated with him, said: Before thou pass further thou must Combat with us; for the meanest that are here assembled, thinks himself able to perform as much as thee: The Knight of the Oracle wondering at their rudeness, and moved with his discourteous words, said: I am not to be controlled by any, but stand free in my own choice to do what I think good, if thou, or any here, be offended with what I have said, or done, challenge me. I do challenge thee (said Linseus) and I (quoth Menon) and after him many others, every one desirous to deal with him first; then stepped forth the Prince of Parthia, named Nessus, saying: Fellow Knights, we being all professors of Arms, & every one a partner in this quarrel, let us cast Lots, and to whose share the Lot falls first, let him begin, and the rest follow, to which they agreed. The Knight of the Oracle thought he should not be idle, rejoicing that he had so good an occasion, to make trial of his valour: the lot fell to Arnon of Persia to begin: the place a goodly plain, in the full view of the Tower, and the time was within an hour.

This being agreed upon, The Knight of the Oracle in the interim rode about the Tower, to behold the beauty and situation thereof; and casting up his eye, he espied on the Battlements afar off, three Ladies walking together, whom he could scarcely discern, much less know, if he had been acquainted with them. These Ladies were Constantia, Philothea, and Ila, who came to behold the Tilts and Turneyes that were daily acted between divers Knights before the Tower. Constantia hearing of Persicles's safety in that Country, hoping in time to be released, desired to see the Combats which before she refused to do. The Knight of the Oracle little thinking Philothea had been one

dise of the thier, after he had a while stood to behold them, he returned to the appointed place of Combat, where Arnon was then newly entred with great pride, and the sound of Trumpets and a great number of followers, whom The Knight of the Oracle overthrew at the first encounter, to Arnon's amazement, and his own glory. The next that encountred him was Linseus, who held out two courses, but at the third, both he and his horse lay on the ground, the Knights that beheld this commended his valour, yet envied his fortune. After he had encountred thier Scout Knights of Egypt; then came Nassus Prince of Parthia, thinking to recover what his Predecessors had lost, but his fortune proved so bad, that he lost both his stirrups, and had he not hung on the Saddle-bow, he had fallen to the Earth. The day by this time drew to an end, which caused them to remit any further tryal till next morning. Constantia and Philohera beholding the valour of this Knight, one judged it was Persicles, and the other to be Montelion, desiring Ila to send a Messenger to know his name, who returning, told them he was called, The Knight of the Oracle. Then it is not Persicles (said Constantia) No, nor Montelion (quoth Philohera.) Their hearts now fainting with Care, that before were revived with Hope. The Knight of the Oracle that night lodged in the Tent of a Persian Knight, named Thymus, who kindly invited him thereto. Early the next morning, he entred the field, being ready for him that should next encounter him, who came gallantly mounted: Having travelled many miles to try the adventure, but before he came to try himself therein, he received so great a charge by encountering The Knight of the Oracle, that in a desperate mood, and ashamed of the spoyle, he departed the field.

The Knight of the Oracle being endued with an Excellent Wit as receiving the essence thereof from two goodly Princes that he was sprung of, began in his mind to condemn the fondness of those Knights, that coming to make tryal of the adventure spent their time in private quarrels, still omitting that they Principally sought; His mind being troubled with the loss of Philohera and Persicles, desired not to stay there, but to hasten in their search; therefore going towards the Knights, who were assembled on a Heap, studying which way to work his disgrace,

disgrace, he said: *Worthy Knights*, my coming to this place was not to try my fortune against you, but in the Adventure, and your private envy hath hindered me, not regarding into what private quarrels you enter, and causelessly trouble me that have not offended you; therefore because business of more importance than to answer your envy, doth urge my departure, I wish you not to fear my ability to answer you, but to remit this private contention till another time: and if any of you enviously condemn me or repine at my good fortune, I will be ready to answer your several quarrels in Persia, at the time that is appointed for the meeting of the Kings of Assyria and Armenia; for the cause of your approach being to release the Ladies imprisonment, weaken not your force in private contention, for in the trial of it, you will find occasion enough to exercise your arms. Hearing his words they agreed thereto, but yet contended who should try the adventure first: In the end they agreed to cast Lots, and the last fell to The Knight of the Oracle, every one having a dayes respite for the finishing thereof.

Thus did they make trial of themselves, some with much labour attaining the Bridge, but then forced by the vertue of Enchantment to yield, and so were imprisoned in lamentable sort by *Ila*, who desired the enchantment might never end, and others with fear run away. Many dayes it was before it came to The Knight of the Oracle's turn; in the end, all being fled or imprisoned, he alone was left to try his Fortune, neither having friend to succour him, foe to envy him, or any to behold him; for the Enchantress had made such desolation amongst the Tents, by casting fire amongst them, that all the Servants of those Knights fled as amazed, reporting from place to place their Masters misery; yet all this did not discourage The Knight of the Oracle, but he rested as resolute to go forwards, as if there had been no danger in the attempt.

Constantia seeing how many Knights were at that instant imprisoned, all their Tents destroyed, and no man as she thought left, began to discomfit her self, utterly despairing of release, desiring *Ila* to let her view the Lots that were imprisoned, fearing Pericles being there; but her requests were in vain, for *Ila* fretted with extreme fear of the end of her Enchant-

chantment; in a mad rage sung from them studying which way to lengthen the date thereof, which tormented both Constantia and Philotheta, with great grief of farther calamity.

CHAP. XXVIII.

How The Knight of the Oracle finished the Enchantment; and how Fla departed with Philotheta.

BEfore bright Phæbus that morning could shew her splendent Beams, The Knight of the Oracle was up, viewing the situation of the Bridge; to see which way he might advantage himself or disadvantage his Foe, and winding the Horn there was an exceeding earth-quake within the Tower, that the Foundation thereof shook: and one of the Gyants came running forth, without speaking a word, striking at him, but he defended himself a great while on horse-back, until the Giant pressed so hard upon him, that he was forced to dismount, and thereupon again assailed him, giving him many a deep cut, and receiving many a sore bruise, that had not his Armour preserved him, he had dyed, but in the end, he prevailed so much by the Death of the first Giant, that he attained the first and second Fortification of the Bridge; and at the third he was so violently set upon by the other Giant, that he was only compelled to ward his blows, but espying a broken place in his Armour, he thrust his Sword quite through his body, by which means, he entered the first large Court, where he beheld the Armour of such Knights as had failed in the Adventure.

Fla knowing that the date of the Enchantment would now end, in furious sort came running to the place where Constantia and Philotheta were, taking Philotheta with violence out of the Arbor, and by force of her Enchantment compelled her to follow her until she came to the Court, where The Knight of the Oracle was: He suddenly beholding Philotheta, at the first sight knew her, and seeing them pass by, towards the entrance, he kept after them to speak to her, but suddenly rushed upon him a
number

number of Armed Men, that laid upon him with such swiftnesse, that he had no power to stir from the place where he stood; then suddenly vanishing, he stood amazed at the sight, and perplexed with such doubt, that he could not tell what to do, sometimes thinking to follow Philothera, then perswading himself it was but an illusion; and thinking to cast off that doubt, and go forwards, his mind was possessed with such desire to see her again, that he stood like a man without sense, and suddenly such a mist darkned the place, that he could scarce see his hands, continuing for the space of an hour: whilst he remained in these cogitations, sometimes of perswasion it was she, which troubled his heart to think what should become of her, that he seemed to have lost his senses: remaining in many meditations, the mist vanished, and the Sun shining disclosed the beauty of that most stately Palace: when he saw no further expectation of danger appear, he entered further, towards the three Gates of Brass, beholding the curious works thereof, through which he entered into the Court, which drew his mind into great admiration thereof, and entering the Hall, he beheld the two Lyons that kept the passage: which with a fair prospect discovered the beauty of the Garden. The Lyons no sooner espied him, but they presently kept such a roaring noise that all the Palace rung thereof, and Constantia hearing the same, cryed out as exceedingly affrighted. The Knight of the Oracle attempted to pass by them, expecting no other but cruel resistance, but contrary to his thought, they laid themselves down at his feet, as it were reverencing him: which he beholding, of his own inclination loosed both their Chains, which when he had done, they ran out of the Palace with great swiftnesse. Walking through the Hall, he entered the Garden, looking round about him to behold the beauty thereof: and suddenly he began to wonder that he had not beheld neither Man, Woman, or child, since he entered, which caused exceeding admiration in him, marvelling greatly, that he could not behold the Lady whose Picture he beheld at the entrance, so finding himself overtwearied with Labor, purposing to rest his body, he entered into the Hall, and seated himself in a rich and costly Chair.

Constantia being in an Arboz, beheld him enter the Garden,

and when he went back, marvelling what he should be, and lastly, thinking the enchantment was ended, not daring to go out of the Arbor, her heart was so oppress'd with amazement, that she desired one of the Damosels to see who he was, and learn the cause of that upjoy they heard in the Palace. One of the Damosels being more hardy than the other, said: That for the love she bore her, she would adventure, though she lost her life. Passing on towards the Palace with hasty steps, as if some body had pursued her, and going forwards as if an evil had been before her, that she could not tell whither, wherefore, nor why she went, untill on a sudden she mounted the passage into the Hall, and was right before the Knight of the Oracle, whom when she saw, she stood looking upon him with great amazement, whilst he said unto her: Damosel fear not, I will defend you from danger, here is none intends you harm. The Damosel hearing his voice was rebited, saying: Sir Knight I wonder what accident hath brought you hither, where no Knight hath been these twenty years? Lady, said he, Fortune and my good Destinies, that have been employed to set you at liberty. Sir, (quoth she) it is not I but my Sister you mean, by whose command I have adventured to see what hath happen'd, to whom if you will vouchsafe to go, I will conduct you. He then remembred it was not her picture that he had seen, and blushed to be so deceived, but he told her his coming was to do her Lady service: with that they entered the Garden, and Constantia soon espied him; and seeing the Knight come in such peaceable sort with the Damosel, she went forth to meet him: He likewise seeing her, sheathed his Sword, his heart trembling at the first sight of her, by a natural instinct, bearing such a reverend regard to her Majestical person, that when he came near her, he bowed his knee, and said: Most noble Lady be not disquieted with fear of restrained liberty, for the date of the Enchantment of this Castle is finished. Constantia step'd to him, and took him by the hand, desiring him not to kneel to her, who had more cause to kneel to him. Honoured Lady (said he) I have all the reward I expect, yet grant me one favour, which is, to tell me your Name. Constantia's heart leaped within her, which caus'd an exceeding blush to possess her cheeks, saying: Noble Knight, I were to blame to deny you
so

so small a request: my name is Constantia. Then hath Heaven (quoth he) made me happy in finding you, whom my heart ever Honoured. Constantia marvelling who he should be, assuring her self it was not Persicles, because he asked her Name, yet conceiving that sorrow might alter her in so long a time, that he could not suddenly know her; she was much troubled, till he interrupted her with these speeches: Lady, it may be you take me for another, to rid you out of which ambiguity, my name is The Knight of the Oracle, which I have but lately been known by, for before I was called Montelion, being bred up in Assyria, but whether I was born there, or who my Parents were, I cannot tell; the cause of my travel into this countrey was in your search, in the company of Persicles, who for your absence libethly in perpetual grief, therefore chear up your heart, and put confidence in my fidelity, who will not leave you till I have brought you to his presence. Constantia's heart was so filled with joy to hear his words, and withal, remembering what Philothesa had told her of Montelion, she said: Most honoured Knight, I have heard before of your loyal freindship, shewn to my dear Lord Persicles, which makes me put my whole confidence in you, which came to my hearing by the report of a Lady that you lately succoured in that Country, named Philothesa. He hearing that, fetch'd a deep sigh, saying: Indeed I once enjoyed her presence, but whether I shall ever see her again, or where she is, I know not; yet if I were not deluded, I beheld her passing out of this Castle. It may be so (said Constantia) for she was with me this day, and hath been here many days; but the Enchantress in great hast, and by violence took her from me, carrying her I know not whither, by whose report of your vertues, I conceive such comfort in their assurance, that I entreat your promise of assistance, and then shall my heart rest void of fear, as if I were in my Fathers Court.

My heart (said he) rejoiceth to hear your kind speeches, vowing to employ my self to be at your command. Then they departed into the Palace, with purpose not to tarry there, but instantly to leave the same: but coming into the outward Court he remembered he heard the voices of men that lay in Bondage, being willing to succour them, desiring her not to be offended,

if he made some way to release them out of Bondage, which he could soon do, when there was none to resist him, and in small search he found the Keys that opened the entrance into the Prison, leaving Constantia in security, for he would not offend her senses with the smell thereof; and being entred, he found a great number there enclosed, many of them in such poor and distressed estate, that his heart lamented to behold them: at last he espied Helion (though to him unknown) whose Flesh seemed to be incorporate with the Earth whereon he lay, from whence he could not rise without help, and knowing the Enchantment to be finished repented himself of what he had done. When he had set them at liberty, and they were come into the clear light, with one assent all yielded him thanks: Constantia likewise seeing them, wept for grief, that so many should be endangered to set her at liberty. They all proffered their service unto her, but she desiring not to be known of any, in courteous sort refused the same, reposing her whole confidence in The Knight of the Oracle, who presently according to her desire left the Palace, and without the Widge he found his Horse grazing amongst others that had lost their Riders, amongst them he chose out three, on which he mounted Constantia and her two Damoisels, hasting to travel so far, as the days length would permit from the Palace, lodging that night in a small Village: The Knights that had Liberty seeing them departed, betook themselves to travel, except Helion who was so weak he could not travel.

C H A P. XXIX.

How the Knight of the Oracle departed with Constantia; how they arrived at Delatus's Castle. How she knew him to be her Son.

Constantia found such Courteous Behaviour, and kind assistance in the Knight, that she remained in great quiet; but noting his countenance, she perceived it to be darkned with some misty clouds of discontent, which she supposed to be for the loss of Philothera, but yet she concealed her Opinion from him, wherein she jump'd right on his infirmity; for his heart was pinched with such care for her loss and safety, that he could

could endure no quiet. In the morning when they should depart, they disputed whether they should prepare to travel, or stay to hear of Pericles there, or go directly into Assyria: amongst many doubts they agreed to travel into Assyria, where he told Constantia they should assuredly find him; for the time of the appointed meeting of him and the King of Armenia drew nigh. After many dayes travel, they came to the place where he remembered he first saw Philocheia, and parted from Pericles; which he revealed not to Constantia, as unwilling to make her privy to his love: yet he purposed in his journey to visit Amphiadore hoping to find her there, and coming to the Castle, he was welcomed thither by Delarus, who was again restored to his Dukedom. Sir, quoth The Knight of the Oracle I thought this had been Amphiadore's Castle. Amphiadore did possess it, said he, but indeed the right was mine; and though I have no acquaintance with you, yet I beseech you accept of such entertainment as it yieldeth; and if no longer, yet for this night, that I may know whom I have lodged, & you have some knowledge of my affection unto you. They both noting with what hearty words he spake, being weary with travel, alighted to rest themselves, being kindly welcomed by him and Alsala. After supper Delarus began these speeches.

Alas, my Knight, should I rehearse the whole circumstance of my misfortune and Amphiadore's wickedness, I should both trouble you with the tediousness, and renew my own sorrows: only this, he wrought means to deprive me of this my Dukedom, and caused Penibrasas to Enchant me in the Desert, with purpose I should never return; yet he favouring me bound me there no longer than Constantia should remain Enchanted in the Tower built by B. Helion, revealing many secrets to me that I will disclose hereafter. Not many dayes since, I found my self at liberty, whereby I knew the Enchantment was ended. The same day I saw favouring Amphiadore, seeing her power at an end, came to this Castle, bringing Philocheia with her, not his but my daughter, declaring my releasement, with whom he is fled, but whither I know not, which I fear will turn to her great sorrow; for his mind is so apt to cruelty, that he careth not to do any Willany to satisfy his own mind. I tell this unto you, though

I know it concerns you not, yet to let you understand that by finishing the Enchantment, I was released; which his knowing gave him knowledge of, which is the cause of his flight. I desire you, (said he) to grant me one favour, which is to let me know if your name be not Constantia. I am (quoth she) that most unfortunate creature, and by this knights valour was I set at liberty, to whom I am much bound. My heart greatly rejoiceth (said Delius) that ever I had cause to do you any courtesie, and that it was my good fortune to see you in this place having long wished for your release; not only for my own good, but for that noble King Persicles's sake, who was with me in the desert when I lived enthralled, and with earnest resolution determined to spend the date of his life in your search: from which I dissuaded him, and by my detraction he returned into Assyria; for the sequel of your releasment was revealed to me by Pembrasus himself, which none could achieve but your own Son, which is this noble Knight. Nay (said he) doubt not of this, for what he revealed and I have published is true, though it reflect not in my knowledge to dilate the circumstances of it. They both wondered at his speeches, and The Knight of the Oracle said: Can I be more fortunate; or hear better news, or receive any comfort more than this? O Heavens, grant that my joyful hope may not be frustrated, but that I may be assured I am descended of such noble Parents, which may be true: For Cothanes often told me that he found me on the top of a mountain lying in swathing cloaths, and not far off the body of a woman torn and dismembred by wild beasts, and many Jewels about me, one of which I have ever since worn about my neck. Constantia seeing it knew the same, embracing him in her arms, and kissing him, whilst he with humble duty did her reverence. I should be too tedious to rectifie their joys, and how much Delius and Alcala made of them, who would not so leave them but promised to travel with them into Assyria, where they were assured to meet Persicles, but in such sort that none might know them, for as yet Constantia feared her Fathers displeasure. They stayed there but that night, and early the next morning they betook themselves to travel. Notwithstanding this joy, The Knight of the Oracle felt some sparks of discontent which troubled his senses, and turn-

ed his quiet into disquiet, which was with the remembrance of Philocheia, whose mischance pinched him to the heart: she was also troubled with the same disquiet, fearing never to see him again, little thinking it had been he that finished the Enchantment; besides, she was much troubled with Ila's dealing, who having brought her to Amphiadore, fled and was never seen of her again.

Amphiadore being alone with Philocheia, thought it not good for him to discover himself lest he thereby should hazard his life: but disguising himself and her, left Arabia, and travelled into Persia, thinking to live there till death, undescried; and finding out a habitation fit for that purpose, he told her what he intended persuading her to stay with him. This troubled her very heart, fearing some greater mischief would follow, which appearing to her misdoubt fell out: for when he saw no means to recover his dignity, nor to attain any other felicity but to live in obscurity, his mind being addicted to a licentious desire began to dote on Philocheia's beauty, which burst out into a flame, revealing the same in this sort: Philocheia (qu. he) if you knew what I would say, or if you could conceive my meaning without words I would refrain to speak, but since there is no hope for me to live without attaining my desire, I will utter to you the depth of my good will, and the thing I desire so much, you should know, which is, that I love you, this I hope cannot be grievous unto you. Should I not (said she) love you, I were to be accounted very ungrateful and unworthy, having found you so kind, which bindeth me to yield you thanks. Then (said he) let me enjoy that love, for your beauty hath ensnared my heart, and nothing but the sweet thereof can ease my torment: here we may live together void of disquiet enjoying each others love with content, which exceedeth the pleasure that more dignified Honour yieldeth. Philocheia at the first understood his meaning, replying with mildness, but her heart so much disdained to yield to that he desired, that she could not contain her self, but made him this answer: Amphiadore, dost thou think thy wickedness can overcome my virtue? Or dost thou think I can like to hear thy odious speeches that bewrayeth the inward rancour of thy heart? Or dost thou behold such looseness in me, that should ani-

mate thee to this dishonourable attempt? *O* dost thou think that I will yield to thy lust? *No*, now I so much abhor thee that I shall count my self the worse because I know thee, and curse my cruel Destinies that have made me to see thee, and will rather end my life desperately, than suffer my self to conceive one good thought of thee; therefore leaue off where thou hast begun, for I will sooner sacrifice my self, than yield to the least part of thy desire.

C H A P. XXX.

How *Amphiador*, *Philotheta*, and *Praxentia* met: how they prevented his Lust, and departed towards *Alyria*.

It chanced, that not long after, as *Amphiador* was walking alone in a solitary place, he heard the lamentation of a distressed Lady, who uttered these words; What misery am I brought into by my own doting folly on that unknown Knight which never regarded me? Fond Woman that I am, thus to abandon my Fathers Court, where I was renowned for vertue: for who heard the name of *Praxentia* that did not adore the same? And who was more revered than my self, who now have brought my honour into disgrace, and for the love of a stranger have refused to match with so mighty a Prince as *Palian*. *O* *Persicles*, thee may I curse; for by thy means he is lost, or left where he will never return.

Amphiador wondered much to hear her name *Persicles*, *Palian*, and *Praxentia*, which names he knew, admitted who it should be, but seeing her silent, he drew near her saying: Lady, hearing your laments, I could not chuse but pity you, which makes me thus bold to approach into your company, proffering my assistance to aid you in what I can. My friend (said *Praxentia*) against my will you are pryvy to my estate; which if you pity, succour me: for I am brought low by too much grief, and weak for want of sustenance. Lady (qd. he) my habitation is not far off, whither if you will go, you shall have what you desire. Being come thither, they found *Philotheta* drowned in tears, the cause whereof he well knew: but *Praxentia* wondered at it, containing
another

another inward sorrow to see so sweet a creature in such sadness. Philohera marvelled what she was, hoping by her company to receive some comfort.

Amphiador leaving them both together went out to meditate on what he had done, devising by what means to enjoy both their loves; which he was fully resolved to do, though the deed was never so wicked.

Praxentia having well refreshed her self with such good food as she had received, demanded Philohera's cause of sorrow. Ah me (said she) none so miserable as I: this Tyrant that brought you hither is my Father-in-law, whose mind is so wicked, that he strives to win me to his lust, which addeth much sorrow to my heart; so that I am weary of my life. My name is Philohera, Daughter to the Duke of Ila, whom all men thought had been dead: but he being informed of the contrary by the Chantress, fled, bringing me hither by force, where he intends to keep me as his bond-slave, but the Heavens I hope will ordain some succour to my distress. Your help I cannot desire, because you are in distress too: to remedy which evil you are fallen into a place that yieldeth no comfort: Before Praxentia could reply, Amphiador came in and entertained her with many counterfeit courtesies, and comforted her with many fair speeches, professing so many services, that none but one of so impudent a disposition could have found on such a sudden to proffer: the purpose whereof Praxentia (being before forewarned) well understood, fearing some further mischief would follow thereon. That day they could have no further conference together, for he kept himself alwaies in their company.

When it was night, they thought to have lodged together; but he ordered the contrary: by which means for three daies after, they could not utter their minds to one another. In the meantime Amphiador was never out of one of their companies, perswading Philohera to yield her liking to what he had proffered; and using such speeches to Praxentia as might draw her to a good opinion of him.

One night Amphiador being very desirous to possess Praxentia's love, with softly steps he stole into her Chamber, creeping along the floor until he attained to the bed-side; and perceiving
by r

her sleep soundly, without speaking he crept into the bed to her. She feeling one in the bed, was so amazed and affrighted, that before he could embrace her as he intended, she leaped out on the other side, and ran to the door: to whom she called saying, I beseech you stay, I mean you no harm, by heaven, I will not offer you injury. What Villain art thou (said she) that seekest my dishonour? O what wicked pretence drives thee hither at this unreasonable time, and in such audacious sort to affright me? Neither intending your dishonour nor under other pretence than virtuous came your poor servant Amphidador into your presence, only with thankfulness to manifest my hearts true devotion: I beseech you shun me not, nor suspect me, for my heart will sooner see it self torn in pieces, than think a thought to wrong your worthiness. Should I be so mad as to trust thee, thou mightest well repute me for immodest, and well might I blame my self if I sustained wrong; therefore for this time I will leave you. With that she made fast the door and hastned unto Philoetha's Chamber, calling out aloud, Philoetha, Philoetha, let me in. She being asleep, was half amazed with the noise, not daring at the first or second call to open the door: but when she heard it was a Woman's voice, she opened the same; which she had no sooner done, but Praxentia slept in, desiring her to make it fast again; standing with fear so mute, that until she had re-assumed her mortal senses to their proper use, she could not speak a word, whilst Philoetha bewailed her sorrow, often demanding the cause thereof. At last she declared how Amphidador had used her. O base Villain (said Philoetha) will the Fates suffer him to proceed thus, and not cut him off, or can we devise no means to avoid his intent? Lady (quoth Praxentia) do but sayn with me, and you shall soon see that betwixt us we will quickly be rid of him. O Lord, (said Philoetha) I should think my self the most happy woman living, and for ever honour you, if by your counsel and help I attain this felicity. Then quoth she by some means or other combey his sword into my Chamber, and there hide your self till I come: in the mean time I will so deal with him that he shall come again to my Chamber, without suspect of our intent, with meer hopes to attain my love; and when he is come, I will so work with him, that either we will by cunning

ning out-reach him or reach the same in his bowels. All this, (said Philothena) will I constantly perform.

Early the next morning Philothena fetcht Praxentia's apparel, and putting it on, she went down where Amphiodor was: who espying her, came to her, desiring that she would pardon his last night's boldness. Sir (said she) I was disquieted therewith more than I needed, considering you meant me no violence, as you protest: but it was great folly in you to come at so unreasonable a time, and not make the party acquainted. Pardon me, I humbly beseech you, and wishal pity me, that am ensnared with your beauty.

Many such speeches he used, and she counterfeited many feigned denials, which was intermingled with such hope, that he perceived she would yield, and therefore the more he entreated, bowed and protested to win her consent: which at last according to her appointment, she granted; but with such conditions as furthered the purpose of their intended revenge. He being joyful thereof, left her, and she went to Philothena, declaring how she had dealt with him.

When night approached, he walked abroad to meditate on his ensuing pleasure; thinking by that time he returned they would be parted to their Lodgings. In the mean time Philothena conveyed into the Chamber two Swords, being all the weapons that were in the house, and hid her self from being seen. When he thought it time, he returned, and coming to the Chamber door, he found Praxentia ready to let him in, whose heart trembled at the first sight of him, but yet she shook it off with as much courage as might be in a woman. When he was entered and the door made fast, having embraced her with a lascivious kiss, the which she patiently endured by reason of her promise, he went to bed, whilst she stood trifling to undress her self. When she saw him laid, she came to the bed side, giving him a beseeching kiss, saying Amphiodor, how much do I now differ from chastity that must yield to violate the same without the Holy Rites of Marriage, wherein I shall cast away my self, and make my name oblique throughout the world, if you forsake me, of whose faith I have no assurance. Tush, quoth he fear not but come to bed: I will then make thee a faithful promise, that thou shalt rest content,

contented. That were (said she) to yield possession before, and afterwards repent. By my soul (saith he) I will not touch you before I be licensed by your free consent. Then (said she) let me bind your hands, and I will without delay come to you. He accounted that request to proceed from bashful fear, not from policy; thinking though his hands were bound, he should be good enough for her with his legs, granted it. Then she took a scarf which she had brought on purpose, and therewith bound his hands so fast that it was impossible for him to undo them, which done Philothena stepped forth, delivering one of the Swords to Praxenia, and holding the other against his breast said, Now, Amphiodor, what hath thy lewdness brought thee unto but misery? Thinkest thou, that hadst no mercy in seeking our dishonour, to find remorse in us to work revenge? Nay, Villainous Traytor (said Praxenia) should we suffer so vile a persecrant to live, we should be a wicked deed; for a man of thy impious life will infect the whole world. Art thou so treacherous that thou carest not what Laws thou violatest, and yet so simple as to be overcome by a Woman? Yet know whom thou hast offended, & to whom thou wouldst have done violence: know I say, Traytor, that my name is Praxenia, Daughter to the Emperour of Persia, that will work revenge upon thee, worthy thy hainous act. Amphiodor marvailed when he heard her name, and he lay confounded with shame, his heart fainting with such fear, that with little violence it would have been overcome. To make him more sure, one of them bound his feet, whilst the other stood ready to stab him if he stirred. This done, they withdrew themselves, consulting which way to be rid of him. Go, noble Lady (quoth Philothena) your prudence hath set us at liberty from this Tyrant, whom if you please, we will leave in this place, and not stain our innocent hands with his impure blood. But (said Praxenia) how shall we escape from hence? Easily; replied she, for leaving him fast bound, there is none to pursue us. Then Praxenia went unto him, and said: Amphiodor, we cannot as yet resolve how to work sufficient revenge upon thee; therefore make no acclamation, but with patience abide our will, which will be too favourable: for if we hear thee but once open thy mouth, such shall be thy usage, that thou shalt wish thou hadst taken

taken our directions; upon which they locked the door, and left him. Then they began to consult what to do; Praxentia saying, Lady, it may be you will travel into Arabia, which will occasion our separation; for I resolve to go to Assyria, upon an occasion that concerns no less than my life, which I will impart unto you upon promise of secrecy. I were not worthy to lye (replyed she) if I revealed your counsel. Then did she unfold her lobe to Montellon, and how Palian cross the same. Philothera's heart melted within her to hear her speech, fearing to be disappointed of her intent, being troubled with so great anguish that so great a Princess should be her rival; sometimes thinking that he did not esteem her according to his speech, but that he proffered his lobe to her of common courtesy to try her affection. Many other cogitations occurred in her brain; but seeing that she expected a reply, she made this answer: Most Noble Princess, if you will accept of my company, I will in regard of your courtesy undeliberately shew'd to me, venture my self with you, and do my best to further you in attaining your desire. Praxentia was glad thereof, and with this resolution in the morning they left the place, travelling towards Assyria, changing their upper Garments into Palmer gray.

C H A P. XXXI.

How The Knight of the Oracle, Constantia and the rest hearing a lamentable cry, found Amphiodor starved to death.

Amphiodor lay all that day upon the West side bound, perceiving himself they meant him no evil; but when it drew to night, he marvelled that they came not again. When he began to suspect the truth, that they were departed; which bred him so much, that he would have belov'd himself if he could have found means, continuing the length of that discomfortable night in cursing his own Fortune and Folly, that had brought him to that misery; thinking either to starve there for want of food, or to preserve his life by eating of his own flesh, and so to dye a lingering death. Four days after

Fortune

fortune brought things to pass, that The Knight of the Oracle, Delatus, Constantia and Allala, with many others in their Company, having lost their way, lighted on the place where Amphiodor lay, making such lamentation for want of food, that it pierced the ears of the Knight, who first hearing the same, set spurs to his horse, and entered the house, the door whereof he found open, and drawing his sword, he found the Chamber from whence that pitious cry proceeded, fast locked, which he brake open, and found Amphiodor in such lamentable plight that the terror stood in his eyes. Amphiodor seeing him, cried out for meat. What art thou? (quoth he.) My name, said he, is Amphiodor, which Amphiodor, that for my sins endure this punishment. The Knight of the Oracle presently unbound him, and went with him to seek for victuals, which he soon found. By this time Delatus and the rest were entered, and Amphiodor, espousing Allala fell down dead. Farewel, said the Knight of the Oracle, hadst thou died sooner, then should not some have cause to complain of thy tyranny. They made their carriage in that place, for that it yielded little comfort, but again travelled towards Assyria.

CHAP. XXXII.

How the Emperor of Persia and the King of Macedonia met to conclude the peace between Persicles & the King of Armenia: how Persicles erected a pavilion to entertain all strangers: how the Knight of the Oracle and Constantia arrived there: how Persicles discovered them, and of the joy that was made for their safety. How Persicles knew the Knight of the Oracle to be his son, and was afterwards married to Constantia.

The Emperour of Persia and the King of Macedonia (according to the Peace ratified between Persicles and the King of Armenia) met at the City of Pisos, and were there received by Persicles in such honourable sort, as is not to be described. This City of Pisos bordereth on the utmost Confines of Assyria, not abode a furlong distant from Armenia, on the edge whereof stood the City of Lisar, rich and populous, where the King of Arme-

Armenia then lay. Betwixt these two Cities was so large a valley of plains, that the fair prospect of both the cities lay open to each others view. In the midst of this valley were the Royal Tents of Persia and Macedonia pitched, and about them a number of Tents of gallant knights that came to bear them company; and both the Cities were fortified with Garrisons of Soldiers, to prevent injury that might be offered to either party. The King of Macedonia likewise brought with him his three Sons, Mentius, Daurus, Therus, his Queen and his fair Daughter Sabina, in whose company were the choicest Ladies of Macedonia, and such troops of valiant knights, that all the Valley was filled with their Tents and Pavilions. Pericles trusting to the assurance Delatus had given him of Constantia's release, caused all the beautiful Damaels in Assyria to be brought before him, electing out of them one hundred, whom he caused to be cloathed all in white. He also caused a stately Pavilion to be erected in the view of all the rest, of such costly and curious work that all that beheld it admired the same: over the door of the Pavilion were these verses:

Honour, Valour, and Vertue guard this place,
Where Honour is for all that these embrace
An absent Knight of honour'd Gifts and fame
Shall be their Host, MONTELLION is his name.
Here boldly enter; repose and feed;
For love to him made Pericles do this deed,
Whoe'er can tell where he remains,
Shall have a Royal Gift to quire his pains.

Pericles's intent in doing this, was that all strangers that had no possession of their own, should there find entertainment in honour of Montellion, in whose memorial he had built the same, as a remembrance of his love and labour; his intent being to draw all strangers thither, by whose report he hoped to hear some news of his beloved friend.

Within few days The Knight of the Oracle, and his company arrived at Assyria; and meeting with an Assyrian, he demanded of him whose Tents those were: he declared to him all that he knew. Where may we have Lodging (said he?) Not in the City (answered the Assyrian) for thither are none permitted to

come without examination: but in the midst of these Tents is a Pavilion in remembrance of the Noble Knight Montelion, who freed our Country from the Armenians; in which, all Strangers have entertainment in his remembrance. Wilt thou direct us thither, (said he?) and I will reward thee. I will, replied the Assyrian. When they came thither, according to his report, they were entertained, and lodged in such sort as they desired; and being late, every one departed to their place of rest, omitting further conference until next day.

Early the next morning the Knight of the Oracle arming himself mounted his Steed, and rode up and down till Noon, to behold the Tents and beautiful situation of those two Cities, and to see the Races and Turneps that were performed by many Knights, returning again to confer with his Spouter about discovering themselves.

Pericles hearing that many Strangers were in Montelion's Pavilion, disguised himself in the habit of one of his own men, only to view them, and see if his Servants used them so honourably as he intended, and coming into the room where Constantia, The Knight of the Oracle, Delaus, and Allala were, at the first sight knew Delaus and Montelion, who was called Knight of the Oracle; and knowing well Constantia he also knew her. When did he presently believe that The Knight of the Oracle had released her. All these joys concurring, filled up his senses with such delight, that he was forced to withdraw himself from being discovered, which at that time he would not be. Altering his disguise again, he went to the Emperors of Persia's Tent; and finding him in a convenient place, he uttered these speeches.

Most renowned Emperour, the friendship and help I have received by your favour, without any merit of my own, hath made me most infinitely bound unto your Excellency; yet nevertheless I desire one favour more at your hands, which you may wish more safely grant than deny, and thereby make me and your self both happy. My loving friend, (said he) what ever it be, I will not deny it you. I make the more doubt, (replied he) because I have heard you do the contrary; and yet should you perform that too, it would procure much discontent. A rash Word (said the Emperour) may be broken; therefore let me know your request,

request, and it may be I will dispence therewith. My desire is, (said he) that you would pardon your Daughter Constantia, and remit the offence committed by her and him, that caused her to leave the Persian Court. Why, my Lord, (said the Emperoz) do you know where she is? First, I beseech you, (quoth he) grant my request, and I will tell you all I know. For your sake (said he) I will freely accept her into my favor. I humbly thank you, (replied he) both for her and my self: It was my unhappy self that was the cause of her departure, but since that time, I have not seen her till this day, for going to the Pavilion, which is named by Montelion, I saw her there in company with him, who is called, The Knight of the Oracle. The Emperoz rejoiced greatly to hear these tidings, which so well pleased him, that he could not chuse but reveal it to the Empress, who was ready to run forth of her Tent to see her. The Emperoz and Empress with a goodly train, accompanied by Persicles, who had sent for three hundred Damoscels, and most of the Perses of Assyria to welcome Constantia, with great joy went to the Pavilion, the Emperoz and Empress going before, and he coming after, that when their greetings were past, he might have the more liberty to embrace her. Then entering the room where Constantia and Montelion were, knew her, and she them, falling prostrate before them, whilst they welcomed her with great kindness. Then welcoming The Knight of the Oracle, Persicles embraced Constantia, each weeping for joy: O Heavens (said he) never was I blest till this happy hour: after so much sorrow to enjoy such pleasure. Montelion's approach brake off their speech, who kneeled before him. Say, dear friend (said he) know not, for I am not worthy to be so honoured. My Lord (quoth Delarius) well may he do it, for he is your own Son. More honour, joy, comfort and content (said Persicles) could never have happened to any mortal man, than doth this day to me; to find a Father, a Wife, and a Son, that this day knew not either Father, Wife, or Son: one so honourable and magnificent, the other so vertuous, bountiful, and loving; the last so valiant, vertuous, magnanimous, and prudent, that all the worlds wealth cannot countervail my riches. Then turning to the Emperoz, kneeling down with them, he said,

Renowned

Renowned Emperor, I beseech you accept us thro' as your children, remitting all displeasure conceived against us. Then did the Emperor and Empress, Deloratus and Piera, all embrace them, shedding tears of joy for their happy meeting. The Nobles welcomed The Knight of the Oracle and Constantia, and such joy was made on every side, as is not to be expressed. Parting from thence towards the City in Royalty, they were welcomed by the Citizens and Merchants with great joy, whilst the Emperor uttered these speeches:

See here, my friends of Assyria, your Liege Lord and Sovereign, the Son of Persicles and Constantia! How may you applaud the bounty of Heaven, providing for you such a Noble Prince? Then taking Constantia by the hand, he said: Here Persicles, take my daughter; I give her thee as freely as the heavens gave her me, that Marriage may join hands as true love hath united your hearts. He took that gift with more joy than if he had delivered him the World's Monarchy, saying, Most mighty Emperor, I know not how to render sufficient thanks, in that your highness is pleased to enrich me with your daughter, which hath been the only thing I always desired for which I hope to shew such deserts hereafter, as neither she shall be discontented, nor your Majesty repent this good deed.

CHAP. XXXIII.

How the two Ladies arrived at the Pavilion: how Philotheta discovered to Montelion Praxenia's love, to make trial of him whom she most dearly loved.

NOW great joy was made by the Assyrians for these accidents. That evening had brought the two Ladies Philotheta and Praxenia to the City walls, where they beheld the Turnaments, and saw The Knight of the Oracle bear away the prize, whom they were informed to be Montelion, and son of Persicles and Constantia. This news rejoiced them both; Praxenia hoping to enjoy his love, and Philotheta purposing to live no longer than to live in hope to do the like; taking the entertainment of The Knight of the Oracle's Pavilion, which yielded them such security

security as they desired. Praxedis bechinking her self of a way to effect her desire, thus brake her mind to Philohera: Lady, (said she) I am more beholding unto you for undertaking this travel for my sake, than I shall eber live to requite; notwithstanding that my passions crave pity, and your good help, I beseech you aid me in this extremity: I have made my name and fortune known to you, and now it would be in haire for me to stay; for should I manifest my love, it would turn to my everlasting shame; I will therefore make my being known here to none, but The Knight of the Oracle, which shall be done by this means, if you will undertake it. In this habit you may as safely go without being known as if you had never been seen, and finding him out, give him knowledge of my being here, and the misery I have endured for his sake; uttering the same in such form of words as shall best like you; this will be a means to bring me comfort, if you will perform the same. Philohera promised her that she would do it the next day.

Early the next morning Philohera disguising her self left the Pavilion to seek opportunity to deliver her message, and coming to the City gates, with a pretended excuse (if she were examined) found no resistance: but coming to the Palace she entered into the great Hall, where she stayed to see the Royalty of the Court, till she beheld The Knight of the Oracle, only attended by his Page, pass into the Garden, and then she followed him, till he looking back, and espying a Palmer behind him, stayed, courteously demanding what he would have? who said, Knight of the Oracle! I have a matter of secret to deliver to you. The most virtuous, beautiful, and constant Lady Praxedis, whom you well know, having eber since she first saw you, loved you, (though without comfort) & endured much sorrow for your absence, regarding her love to you more than her Life, Patience, and Country, hath for your sake left her Power and Dignity, to live in sorrow and misery to find you out, who remaineth now in the Pavilion, where for your sake all Strangers are entertained in such sorrow and anguish, as did you behold the same your virtuous mind could not chuse but pity her. This I am bold to utter to you not sent hither, but in pity of her, and to do you good, she being Daughter to the mighty King of Macedon.

Palmer.

Palmer (said he) I commend thy good meaning, and wish I could follow thy counsel, which bringeth much disquiet to my heart: I pity her more than she doth her self, and wish not to have been born, rather than she should do her self wrong for my sake: She is worthy to be beloved, but I cannot alter my affections that are already settled, where yet I reap no hope of comfort, and I am kept from by many difficulties, which makes me equal to her in sorrow. I speak not this with intent you should tell it her, for that would make her more desperate; but I fear that you are sent by her: which if it be so, you will do me wrong, and her no good: therefore I pray you dissuade her if you can: for a strangers counsel in such matters prebails much: and if you can bring me news that she hath revolted from this love, I shall count my self most happy.

Sir, (said the Palmer) I would return to you again, if I knew conveniently how to come to speak with you: I will be (replied he) to morrow within the City about this time, hoping to hear better news from her by thy persuasions. Then giving the Palmer a rich Jewel for his pains, they parted, Philocheia out of the Palace, and he into the Garden, meditating on what he had heard. Philocheia returning to the Pavilion, uttered the whole sum of the conference she had with The Knight of the Oracle, unto Praxenia; which when she heard, it so grieved her that Philocheia expected when she would have yielded up the Ghost, which to prevent, she said, be not so impatient but hearken to my Counsel; I have appointed to come to him to morrow; at which time I will deal so effectually with him, that he shall come and speak with you, and when he sees your laments, there is no doubt but he will consent. This somewhat satisfied her; yet her mind was so full of grief and vexation, that her eyes could take no rest, by reason of the earnest desire she had to hear the next news. Philocheia was not void of care, as she had good cause, undertaking a matter against her self; yet to make assured trial of his constancy, she did it. Being alone, she meditated on the doubtful issue of this attempt, which would either procure her much joy or sorrow, sometimes persuading her self it was she he loved, that he was constant, that no persuasions could alter him; yet she thought Praxenia's birth, beauty and lament might overcome

overcome him, and the rather, for that he had no assurance of her love or ever to see her again. Thus this fair Lady tormented her self with contrariety of doubts, longing as much or more than Praxenia for the next mornings approach.

CHAP. XXXIV.

Of the treasons practised against The Knight of the Oracle.

THe King of Armenia seeing such a League concluded, by means of this marriage, between the Emperor of Persia and Persicles, enbying his god, thought that he was likely to prevail nothing against him by that means; and calling unto him a Knight whom he most favoured, and was always counselled by, named Cisor, to him he uttered his discontent, who presently counselled him to break the peace, and suddenly surprize the City. The King liked not that counsel, but rather desired by some secret means either to payson Persicles and his son, or set some discord between them and the King of Macedonia; that so the peace might be broken. Cisor promised to perform something to that effect; and finding out Palian he said: Noble Prince, I marvel you suffer your Glory thus to be darkned by this upstart Knight that nameth himself of the Oracle: can so honourable a mind as yours brook such indignities? Is not Assyria yours by right? Are not you more noble by birth, and worthy to be as famous as he is? Why do you suffer him and his Father to carry away all the prize of honour? Are all the Knights in Armenia too weak to cope with him? Doth not his behaviour shew that he scorns you? Hath not he alone crost your good fortune? Then like not to be reviled but to revenge. Join with the King of Macedonia's Sons, who are of the same mind I am, and I will lay you down such a plot as shall abate his bravery. If these Knights and such as are now come out of Macedonia cannot foil them, then shall you live in contempt of the whole world, and be accounted their inferior.

Palian hearing his speeches, breathing forth a deep sigh, said, Thou renewest my grief afresh: for I have drank so much sorrow in that kind of discontent, that my heart is overcome

therewith, and saide would work my releasment; if you would be secret, and swear to assist me, I would tell my whole heart unto you. Upon his protestations he revealed his love to Praxentia, and how he was cross'd by Montelion, with all that had passed since, and of her escape out of Persia, which was only for his love that regarded her not, and how he desired revenge; his mind being apt to entertain any complot. Cisor then said: Confer with the Kings Sons, and discover to them with what earnestness he hath sought his love; and receiving scorn for her affection, and disdain for her good will, hath in a desperate sort (ashamed to be rejected) stolen from the Court of the Emperour of Persia, either to destroy her self, or wilfully to live in perpetual exile: When they hear this, their hearts will be easily won to revenge her wrong; which done, let them alone to meditate thereon. Cisor having thus whetted him on, left him: which so prebail'd, that he put the same in practice with the Kings Sons, that they began mortally to hate Montelion; agreeing to arm themselves in such Armour that none but Cisor should know them, and for some days to lodge in the Pavillion, and there to devise which way to work him some disgrace. Upon this conclusion they parted, and provided Armour for that purpose.

C H A P. XXXV.

How the Knight of the Oracle arrived at the Pavillion disguised to satisfy Praxentia: how he was discovered by Daltan: how he & the King of Macedon's Sons would have murdered him; how he slew one of them, and was accused by the Princess of a Rape, which broke the concluded peace.

W HEN the time was come, Philohera not failing, met the Knight of the Oracle to do her message. How now Daltan (said he) dost thou bring me news that Praxentia hath given over her love? if thou hast, tell me; if not, I pray thee trouble me not. My Lord, (quoth he) she rageth most extremly, and I fear will do her self some violence, unless you pity her. I cannot do that (said he) though it pincheth me to hear of her sorrow, what can I say more? or what wouldest thou wish me to

do to ease her, and yet reserve my loyalty. Sir, (replied she) you may consider that she is honourable, virtuous, and Daughter to a King, worthy to be beloved; and it may be the Lady whom you love is not comparable to her in any of these gifts: No, no, in love, which may peradventure love another; and then you will wrong your self, and injure her. Peace Palmer (quoth he) if my fortune prove so bad, the greater will be my misery; tell me therefore, what thou wouldst have me do. My Lord (said she) had I not promised her to bring you to speak with her, she would have destroyed her self ere this; therefore purchase me a such favor that I may perform my word, which may be a means to end her malady. Didst thou know (quoth he) how unwilling I am to do it, I think thou would not request it: but to satisfy her of that which peradventure she will not credit by thy report, and at thy request, I will come to her this evening. Philothera being parted from him, by the way uttered these speeches: O that fortune would favour me so much, and bless me with that felicity to be the party this worthy Knight loveth so constantly! By this time she was come to the Pavilion, where even there entered four Knights in black armour gallantly mounted, by their outward habit pretending some cruel Tragedy: these Knights were Palian and the King of Macedon's three Sons, who had bowed either secretly or openly to conspire the death of Montclion, taking up their lodgings to hatch their Treason.

The day being past, The Knight of the Oracle apparelled himself in the habit of one of the Kings servants; and only girding his Sword to his side, he went to the Pavilion, concealing himself so closely as he could: But the Heavens had ordained him to endure some misery, for Palian espied his coming thither. Being entered the Pavilion, Philothera met him who with carefulness expedited his coming, conducting him unto the place where Praxentia was; which went so sore against her heart to do, that with very grief she was ready to die; whither Palians treacherous eyes watched him. The Princess spying him, blushed exceedingly, her own heart accusing her of immodesty, to reveal that which she would have concealed. He saluting her, uttered these speeches:

Most noble Princess, to fulfil your desire, and show my gratitude

tube to you for your friendship bestowed on him that is not worthy thereof; I am come to you, desiring you not to misconceive me, nor condemn me of inhumanity, that am not my own, and therefore cannot give my self to you. I have uttered to the Palmer that which I will now conceal, because I will not offend you, desiring you to command my life, if you please, for that shall be at your disposition, otherwise I cannot employ my self to your liking. I have long since known of your good will to me, which Palian by his subtilty increased, of whose love and proceedings I know so much, that to fulfil your request, I should wrong him. I was the man that should have joyned your hands, when he took my name and habit upon him: which I presume here to utter, that you may remember my innocency in that complot, and how constantly I have bowed my self to another.

Praxentia with anger, shame and grief, stood like one mute, vexed that he knew of Palian's act, ashamed to make love contrary to the property of her kind, and grieved to be disappointed; all which together, suffered her not to speak, till at last her passions and burning lust so overcame her, that kneeling down, she said; Good Knight blame me not, nor condemn me of immodesty, but grant pity to my torment. He taking her up, desired her not to knell to him that was not worthy thereof, nor able to deserve it. She taking him by the hand desired him to sit down by her upon the bed, making signs for Philohera to depart the Room.

To repeat what matter of behaviour this woman used, and the words she spake, would make my modest ear blush; but seeing that nothing could prevail, Rage and Lust so overcame her, that in bitter exclains she cryed out, Inhumane, Disloyal, and Wasse Knight, dost thou requite my love with this disdain: or thinkest thou I will live to bear the blot of thy refusal. At the conclusion of which words, Thews entred the Room, and with his Sword drawn ran at him, who by good fortune saving him, started aside, otherwise he had been slain, yet he was sore wounded; whereupon drawing his sword he struck at Thews, at every blow wounding him. Philohera hearing the noise, came in and seeing Montelion wounded, with fear, grief, & amazement cried out aloud, Help, Help, the Kings Son will be murdered. The echo of her shrill voice sounded throughout the whole Pavilion, and

and both the servants and other knights came running thither: and before they came he had gotten Theus and overthrown him, and thrust his sword into his body. By this time Palian and her other two brethren came in, who seeing Theus slain, cryed out, Stay the Traytor, he hath murdered Theus, Son to the King of Macedonia. Praxentia hearing that tore her hair, rent her garments, and so disfigured her face, as was lamentable to behold. Some began to lay hands on The Knight of the Oracle; but his Fathers servants knowing him, stood in his defence: then there began a hot Combat on both parts, and many were slain. Praxentia being now disordered, was known to Palian, and her two brethren, to whom she cryed, Revenge my shame and my brothers death on this wicked Knight, who seeketh by violence to dishonour me, and hath slain my Brother.

What grief this was to Philothera you may judge; and how it vexed him to be thus betrayed, cannot be uttered; standing in his own defence against such as would have apprehended him, that did not know him, till he was grievously wounded and many of them slain. By this time, the news thereof came to Persicles, the Emperour of Persia, and the King of Macedonia, who came thither with all speed, and the Assyrians hearing of the Knight of the Oracle's distress, broke the conditions of the concluded peace, and by multitudes ran forth of the City to preserve him.

Persicles first entered the Tent, next him the Emperour, then the King of Macedonia, commanding upon pain of death, that no man should strike a blow, yet notwithstanding, rashness and heady force so overcame them that it was long before they were appeased; and the Emp. seeing Praxentia there in such sort disfigured, asked if any could tell the cause of that mischief. First Praxentia spake, being most guilty, yet thought to excuse her self: Noble Emperour, my brother you see is slain in rescuing me from that Knights violence. The Knight of the Oracle kneeling down before the Emperour said, By noble Grandfather, I slew him in my own defence: neither did I know what he was, being my self trained hither, to my death. More he would have said, but the Souldiers having entered the Pavilion, rested not till they had gotten to him, and he to satisfy them, and avoid further mischief, departed with them to the City. Then did the Emperour and Persicles,

sicles comfort the King of Macedon : but he being vexed with his Sons death, and his Daughters disgrace, and urged by his other two Sons, that stood by, he said : Emperoz of Persia, I am much wronged and abused by thee and thy Progeny, by whose falshood I see my Children lie dead before my face ; how should I then be contented ? I swear by Heaven and Earth I will severely revenge this Willany.

King of Macedon (said Persicles) I desire thee for accusing me or mine of any dishonour ; and thou shalt see and find, this accusation is false ; why else are thy Sons here disguised with my enemy ? by whose plot this mischief was intended against my Son, though it lighted upon themselves.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Of the Chief Philotheta endured for this misfortune : how she was taken and carried to the Armenian Host ; of Ralea's misfortune, and the message she delivered to Montelion.

Philotheta seeing how unfortunately all things fell out, withdrew her self out of sight, and in bitter exclams lamented her hard fortune, but most of all, that she was the cause of Montelion's coming thither, which had so nearly endangered his life : therefore she shrowded her self till it was night, which being come, she travell'd further into the Country, and selling a Jewell, she altered her old habit into her right form. She staid some days in a Village not far from the City of Pisos, in the house of an ancient Lady named Ralea, to whom she related her misfortunes procured by Amphiasdor, but concealed her love to Montelion, fearing to commit that to her secreesse. Ralea being a woman of great wisdom, used Philotheta very kindly ; promising in words, and her deeds shewing it, that if she would stay with her, she would as dearly tender her as her own Daughter, whom she caused to keep her company. Rejoycing much at this good fortune, being alone, she uttered these speeches :

Praxencia, thee only may I accuse for this misery ; for whom I undertook a task which my heart even then abhorred, and

and now repent, not so much intending to procure thee that thou desiredst, as to satisfie my own disquiet senses, by the same means having drawn the loyal Knight into danger of his life, whose blood thou didst seek to spill, else wouldst thou not so dishonourably and falsely have accused him. The consideration of which stratagems drew such a flood of tears from her eyes, that she could not stop their passage; which Ralea espying, demanded the cause thereof; but seeing Philohera made no reply, she said, Philohera, I pity your estate, and would gladly know the cause, that I might endeavour to comfort you. Philohera trusting to her vertue, disclosed to her the love she bare to Montelion, and all that passed betwixt her and Praxenia, as is before rehearsed. Ralea thereby noting her beauty, commended the same; promising her, that if with patience she would quiet her self some few days, she would use all means possible for to comfort her.

Montelion having recovered his wounds, gathered together a mighty Host and brought them to the City of Pisos, where were assembled the choise Souldiers, Noblemen, Knights, and Gentlemen of Persia to fight in their Emperors behalf. Who intrenched themselves without the City. The Kings of Macedonia and Armenia likewise had gathered together so mighty an Army as might have been thought able to make a conquest of the World, who pitched their Tents about the City in Armenia, where their Kings lay. Montelion's heart was fired with desire to drive back those Foes, not staying to give them leave to make the first challenge: But humbling himself upon his knee before the Emp. and his Father uttered these speeches; Most mighty Emp. and my noble father, I have already I hope satisfied you of my innocency, being trained thither to my intended death, by Praxenia and her brethren; but for that my honour is blemished by that infamous accusation, the common people rest unsatisfied, and my wrongs unbenged, I humbly crave your licence that I may send defiance to my false accusers, and by challenge acquit my self: which I am constrained thus hastily to desire, for that my heart will abide extreme torments until it be finished. The Emp. rejoycing at his forwardness, and seeing Persicles willing to have it so, gave his consent. Which done, Montel. left them and arming himself in white Armour which he had caused to be made of purpose, that no man should

Should know him, rode into the field between both Camps, and by a Herald sent this defiance into the Armenians Camp: King of Armenia, there is a Knight whom you may behold in the field, that hath sent defiance to all the Knights in this Army, especially to thy Son, whom he accuseth to be a dishonourable Knight, and not worthy the name of a Prince, that he treacherously betrayed Montelion's life; and he offers by Combat to prove against all Knights, that Montelion is a Knight both honourable and vertuous, and that Parentia's accusation is untrue: The Message was no sooner delivered, but thousands of Knights made suit to Combat him; But Palian to whom it principally belonged to defend his own honour, desiring his Fathers consent, he obtained it; and arming himself, being gallantly mounted, rode into the field to him.

Montelion being desirous of revenge, and his heart inwardly tormented with grief, met Palian with a furious encounter, he answering him with the like, breaking their Lances with great continuance; then drawing their Swords, they began their Combat, which was soon ended, for within few blows Montelion's sword broke, so that he was constrained to close with Palian, wrenching his sword from him with such force, that the pommel thereof struck him so violent a blow on the head, that he bruised it, and overthrew him every one thinking he had been dead: which done, Mensus, eldest Son to the King of Macedonia, being ready armed, greeted Montelion with these words: Knight, thou hast undertaken a tedious task to combat all the Knights in this Camp; yet I hope thou shalt never do that, for myself will abate thy courage. If there were as many more (quoth Montelion) I fear not all: if thou comest to combat with me, hold thy tongue, and bestir thy hands, for I will have a bout with thee. With that they gave each other many cruel blows, and received some wounds, till Montelion again overcharging his sword with unmeasurable strength, broke the same, which so vexed him, that he rushed upon Mensus to have closed, but he knowing his intent, avoided him; and before he could turn about gave him so violent a blow, that it pierced his armor. Montelion having the hilt of his broken sword still in his hand, flung the same with such violence, that lighting on Mensus's horse head, struck him down, he having much

much ado to get from him without harm. While Mensus was mounting himself on a fresh Steed, Montelion's Esquire brought him the Sword which was given him by the Hesperian Nymphs, which when he grasped, he said, Had I armed my self with thee, my foes had felt some smart, and my self less disgrace. Spurring again with such fury, that they mangled their Armor, and the blood gushed forth in many places: but The Knight of the Oracle charged his adversary so full, that in short space he got advantage, wounding Mensus so sore, that had he not been rescued he had either dyed or been forced to yield: so that Montelion returned with glory, to the great joy of the Assyrians, but especially to the Emperour and his Father.

Ralea that day left her house according to her promise to Philothera, to try whether Montelion did affect her or no: coming to the Court at such time as Montelion was newly arrived, and had his few wounds dress'd, a Messenger gave him knowledge of her coming. Being come to him, and all avoided the chamber, she said: Noble Prince, I am come to tell you, that not many dayes since, there happened to come a Lady to my house in the disguise of a Palmer, desiring that I would for certain dayes entertain her till the wars were ended, for that she had a message to deliver unto you, from a Lady in Arabia, named Philothera, which she thought good to conceal a time, till you had better leisure to hear it, and to perform that she requested: Notwithstanding, because I honour you above all men, and would shew my duty to you in any respect, I have adventured to give you notice thereof without her knowledge.

The Knight of the Oracle was so ravished with joy to hear Philothera named, much more that she should send to see him, and most of all what the message should be, and how she could tell where he was, or how she should remember him who had never but once seen him, that he sat in a deep and silent Meditation, but before he could make answer, a servant of Ralea's came into the room in great haste, uttering these speeches: O Adam, since you departed, much sorrow hath befallen us; for certain Companies of the Armeanian Host have ransacked your house, stoln your Cattel, carryed away the Lady, and consumed all your Goods with fire. Ralea with grief then said; O Noble Lord,

said she) that Lady is the most beautiful Philotheta, that hath long honoured you with a constant love, it was she that in the disguise of a Palmier came as a Challenger to you from Praxentia who was guilty of that intended practice, her modesty withholding her to utter what she was, and undertaking that for Praxentia to make tryal of your vertue, and which way your affections were bent: Knew you my Lord if it be possible, for she is the most vertuous Lady living. These words ended, she dyed, which were sufficient to set Montelion's heart on fire, being ready to arm himself, but Ralea's servant seeing it, told him it was too late to pursue them, for by that time they were in the Host.

CHAP. XXXVII.

How the King of Armenia sent Philotheta's picture to Delfurno Emperor of Almain, who promised to aid him against his foes: of the divers Combats he maintained in defence of her beauty.

Philotheta being now in the Armenian Host, by reason of her exceeding beauty, was presently carried to the Tent of the King of Macedon, who no sooner saw her, but he presently thought her a gift fit for the greatest Potentate in the World; and with all, fearing his Forces were too weak for the puissant Army of their Foes, consulted with the King of Armenia about it, and at last concluded to send Ambassadors into Almain to Delfurno, who even then newly succeeded his Father in the Empire, being a Prince of great valour: which was committed to two Noble men, the one of Armenia, the other of Macedonia, the contents whereof was to entreat his aid, & withal to proffer him that Lady, whose Picture they had with them, being drawn by an exceeding cunning workman. The Ambassadors departed, and being arrived were to be admitted the Emperors presence; and humbling themselves, one of them delivered the Message in these words:

Renowned Emperor, the Kings of Armenia and Macedonia send friendly greeting to your Highness, desiring your aid against the King of Assyria, and the Emperor of Persia, who are joyned together with oppression and unjust War to offer them injury, the son of Persicles having

having in a most dishonourable sort deflowered *Parentia*, & slain *Thetus* her brother in her rescue, and our Lords having nothing of more worth than a most beautiful and vertuous Lady, who exceeds all the Ladies that ever eye beheld, do present her to you, whose counterfeite imperfectly drawn, we here present to you Highness, desiring your assistance to the aid of vertue, and suppressing of wrong, which agrees with your Magnanimity.

Delfurno hearing these speeches, and biewing the picture well for a while stood mute; at last he made them this answer: I know not upon what ground I should war against *Assyria*, and *Persia*, that never did me wrong; yet I would willingly assist your Lords, not drawn thereunto by this present, that I esteeme not, but the love I bear them, and to punish such dishonour as their Foe hath done; therefore return your Lords this answer: That within thre months I will be in *Armenia*, and bring with me such a power as shall banquish their enemies, and put them in peaceable possession of their Rights. After the Ambassadors were honourably entertained, and sumptuously feasted, they departed with this joyfull news, which added both comfort and resolution to the *Armenian Host*.

The Emperor being alone, commanded the picture to be brought into his Chamber, which he viewed and re-viewed, beholding the same with such a surfeiting eye, that he began to affect the absent Lady by having her present picture, and calling before him the antientest Captains and Commanders that were employed in his Fathers Wars, he commanded them to muster up an Army of forty thousand strong, of the best Soldiers in his Empire, and with all speed to conduct them into *Armenia*, neither staying his coming, nor expecting other command from him, for he would be there before them. This done, he caused a most costly Armour to be wrought of exceeding strength, wherewith he armed himself, causing his Esquire that attended on him, to cover the Picture with a rich Veil. He departed unknown of any, with this intent, to come at to make all he met confess, that his Ladies beauty surpassed all others, until he came into *Armenia*, where he determined to challenge all Battles whatsoever in her behalf: where being unknown, and carrying the picture covered he arrived, sending his Esquire.

with this message to the General: Noble General, my Master being a Knight of a Strange Country, having travelled many miles in search of Adventures, hapning to arrive near the Host, being neither friend nor foe to this Countrey, desireth that with your favour he may make tryal of his valor against the Knights of this camp, which he will undertake in defence of this Ladies beauty, vertue and worthiness, whom he will maintain against all comers, to exceed all others. The messenger received this answer: Tell thy Master he is welcome, and shall have our free consent to what he requires; but let him take this friendly warning from me, that he beware what he undertake, lest the valor of these Knights turn him to repentance.

The Squire having this answer, returned to his Master, who presently hung the Picture upon the body of a fair spreading oak, himself standing thereby as Guardian, and ready to Combate him that came next.

The Knights of Armenia and Macedonia hearing of this strange Knights brave challenge, prepared to fight with him: the first was a young Knight of Armenia named Tellurus, who loved Briss daughter to the Duke of Linsus, but at the second encounter was overthrowen: the next that Justed was Arnon of Macedonia, who maintained three courses against him with great agility, but at the fourth he was unhorsed. Others others Justed against him, but he won the prize from them all.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

How The Knight of the Oracle leaving his Parents in disguise, was entertained by the King of Armenia.

Montelion having heard of the Damocles carrying away from Ralea's house by the enemy, little thinking it had been Philotheta, studied how to redeem her: first he thought to attempt it by force of war, but that course seemed too tedious; then he bethought himself of some speedier means, for that long delay would pinch his heart. When he had long studied, and could get resolve on nothing, he mounted his Horse, and in an Armour unknown,

unknown, girding the good sword he loved so well to his side, he rode forth at a postern Gate so secretly as he could, not as yet resolved what to do, riding toward the Armenian host, but a contrary way, as if he had not come from the Assyrian Camp. Being come to the watch, they apprehended him, and he yielded, desiring to be carried to the General; where being come, the General demanded of whence he was. I am (qd he) of Arabia; having travelled many years in strange adventures. What is your name? (said the General) Sir (qd he) my name is Honorius. Will you (said the General) serve me against my foe the Assyrian? I will (said he) if your quarrel be just, serve you faithfully, and spend my life to punish disloyalty. Then the General repeated the history between him and Pericles, shewing the claim he had to the Assyrian Crown, and amongst many other falsehoods accusing Montelion of Praxentia's Rape, and Theus's death. This moved Montelion exceedingly, hoping to work sufficient revenge for all; using such behaviour and speech as was fit at such a time; so that he was well entertained of the General, and granted such priviledges as the rest of the knights had, being neither known, nor once suspected to be the man he was.

C H A P. XXXIX.

How Delfurno arrived at the Armenian Host.

THe next day the Amain Forces arrived in Armenia, and the King assuring himself that Delfurno would not be long behind them, caused Philotheta to be adorned with most costly and rich robes, to be well attended by a gallant train of fair Damsels, which he did to please and delight him with her beauty. Philotheta supposed his intent in doing her so much honoz, had been that either he pretended love to her himself, or else did it in the behalf of Palian, which besides the abundant cares that possessed her heart, bred a fresh disquiet in her, resolving not to love any but Montelion. The same day also Delfurno seeing no more would combat with him came to the Court, discovering himself to the Kings of Macedonia and Armenia, yet he desired them to conceal the same, who with great honour and courtly entertained him,
and

and the more to please him, conducted him to the Palace, where the two Queens of Macedonia and Armenia were, accompanied by the Princess Praxenias, but all in mourning except Philohera, who dazzled the beholders eyes. When Delsurno beheld her, at the first view his heart was attainted with loving admiration, even then bowing his heart her thrall, suddenly becoming so servile a subject to love, that his heart, Hands, Eyes, and every member were devoted to her service. After short salutations to all the rest, forgetting longer to conceal himself, he came to Philohera, saluting her with these speeches: Lady blame me not for undertaking to be the Champion of your beauty: I am the man that hath these many dayes held Combat against all Knights in your behalf not having discovered to any your name, fearing to offend you, the original of my attempt being the earnest zeal and love I bear you. Sir, (replyed she) your labor was greater than your reward, and more than you needed to have undertaken, and it little pleaseth me; therefore I pray leaue off to do so, and then I shall think my self more beholding to you; the subject not answering the expectation.

Delsurno was nipt with this reply, but so much ravished to hear her Heavens voice, that he was to seek of a reply, standing so long in a deep study, that she returned from him, and he started as ashamed of that oversight, and coming to the Kings of Macedonia and Armenia, he said: This Ladies beauty surpasseth all that ever I beheld; I pray tell me of whence she is? Her name is Philohera (quoth they) the daughter to a Duke in Arabia, whom if it please your highness to accept of, she I know will yield to any request. I like her well indeed, (quoth Delsurno) and do me that favour I may enjoy her, and I will bind my self your everlasting friend. Many other speeches past betwixt them, both of them promising to effect his desire with speed, especially the King of Armenia, who presently left him; and finding her out he uttered these speeches Fair Lady, such happiness may befall you at this instant, which if you now refuse, and live many thousand years after you will never light on the like again; for the mightiest Emperour in the world seeketh your love with Honourable resolution to make you his wife, and Crown you with the title of Empress, this Knight that even now offered his service

bice to you, is the Emperoz of Almaign, named Delfurno; who hearing of your beauty, came purposely into this Country to behold you, and do you service.

Philothera hearing so old a man become so earnest a solicitor, being neither pleased with his company nor counsel; gave him this answer: Your proffers are as great as liberal, yet neither pleasing nor acceptable to me; for I live here by constraint, not by consent, whereby my mind cannot be at quiet till I am released from hence, desiring to live in another place.

C H A P. XL.

How the Knight of the Oracle knew Philothera, and how she was by the King of Armenia committed to his charge.

ALl this while he stayed below among other knights in the Hall till Philothera came to go into the Garden with a gallant train of Damozels attending on her, Montelion noting her well suddenly remembering he had seen her, felt such a passion oppress his heart, that it seemed to melt within him: when she was past, he demanded what Lady that was. Her name said one, is Philothera, daughter to a Duke in Arabia, being lately surprized in Assyria, and brought hither with intent to be married to Delfurno. The Knight of the Oracle hearing this, shrowded himself in a solitary place, where he uttered these meditation: Can it be, that Philothera was in Assyria in her own person, and in anothers name to bring a message to me, that I need not doubt of, for Ralea's speeches confirmed it: but may it not be, that she sent some other: that cannot be, for Ralea told me she came in the disguise of a Palmer, which Palmer was even the very same that trained me to Praxentia's presence, whom I now remember had the very same countenance of Philothera, which made me to affect him so much. These remembrances may be assurances that she rather hateth than loveth me, otherwise I cannot be perswaded, and then the task I have undertaken will be over-tedious, for it will be in vain to seek her love that regards me not: besides, did she love me, yet having thrust my self amongst such a company of my enemies,

mies, that if they knew me would soon end my life; it is impossible for me to make my love known to her, or so much as to speak to her, I see there is no hope for me, but to despair, or return to my Parents and seek to win her by force.

Continuing in these meditations he espied the King of Armenia coming towards him, to whom he used great Reuerence. The King suddenly seeing him, soon remembered that he told him he was an Arabian: which made him say thus unto him: Well met Honorius, I think thou toldst me thou wert of Arabia, and therefore it cometh in my mind, that thou art the only man mayest pleasure me, if thou wilt undertake for a matter of small labour but great importance: if thou wilt undertake it, and with secrecy conceal it, thy reward shall be as much as thy heart can wish. My Lord, said he, whatsoever it be I will undertake it, and do my utmost endeavour therein, with such secrecy and diligence as you shall like of. I both trust and believe thee, (said he) for in thy face I see the sparks of honour; therefore thus it is: there is in my Court a Lady of thy Country, named Philothea, whom I thought to have matched to Dellorno, but now my mind is changed, and I purpose to enjoy her my self: and because thou art her Country-man, I think thou mayest prebail with her more than any other, therefore I have chosen thee as my friend, yea, my dear friend, to sollicite my suit to her, but it must not be known but that thou speakest for the Emperour, for so I will tell him: this is that I would have thee perform: Tell me, art thou resolved to do it? Were the task (said he) far greater, I would undertake it, but in this, I think my self much honoured by your Majesty, hoping to prebail so, that you shall attain your desire. Then come along with me (quoth he) and so bringing him to her Lodging, he uttered these speeches:

Lady, because you are a stranger, and unacquainted with the Armenian guise I have brought you this Knight, not to be your Guardian, (for I make you no prisoner) but to bear you company, and defend you if any should offer you wrong, whom I hope you will accept of. Philothea liked his proffer well, hoping that he would prove a means for her escape, and accepted the same with hearty thanks.

CHAP. XLI.

Of the first conference between Philotheta and the Knight of the Oracle.

When The Knight of the Oracle had the Lady in custody & he loved so dearly, he thought himself most happy, and doing her humble reverence, he demanded his name: My name quoth he, is *Honorius*. Then she asked him whose Son he was, for which he had no ready answer, but stood silent, not caring to be taken in a lye. She seeing that, said: I perceive I shall have small comfort of thee, for I see thou art not of my Country.

Lady (said he) what euer I am, I rest only at your command. Then (quoth she) you will not please him that brought you unto me, for my mind and his are quite contrary. Suppose I did, (qd he) yet having no intent to do it, but thereby to enjoy your presence, you have no cause to suspect me: yet you are deceived in his intent, for none but my self knoweth it, which I will reveal to you, if you will conceal it from him, for I came hither to do you service, and not to further him. Tell it me (said she) and indeed I will conceal it. Thus it is, (replied he) whereas he with great earnestness hath sued in the behalf of the Emperor, he hath now appointed me to be a more earnest soliciter in his own behalf, for that he is deeply in love with you, but he intendeth that *Delfurno* shall think I am only employed to pleasure him, which he imparting to me, I willingly undertook, not to do it, but to do you all the humble service and duty that lies in a man to do, being neither of this Court, nor of Arabia, but a Knight of *Assyria*, that bowed never to leaue searching till I found you out, the occasion whereof was this:

It chanced one day to be my fortune, that as I was walking in a Grove adjacent unto the Pallace Garden, I heard a Knight whom afterwards I well knew, making such lamentation for your absence, that nothing but news of your safety could ease his heart: whereupon I disclosed my self unto him, and for the love I bare him, vowed to trael in your search: first arriving in

this Court, where to my exceeding joy I have found you, with all humility proffering you my service, being ready to undertake any peril to do you service.

I know not how to trust thee (said she) considering that thou regardest not to break thy word with the King of Armenia; therefore I fear thou wilt do the like to me; yet if fair words deceive me, I shall be deceived in time: I would trust thee but I dare not, and blame me not; for having found untruth in many, I know not how to trust thee: my fortune was ever yet adverse, and therefore I am without hope of better, then leave me for this time, and if you can find in your heart to be true to help me, I may hereafter be better advised to employ you. These words being ended, they departed.

CHAP. XLII.

Of the sorrow that was made in the Assyrian Camp for the Knight of the Oracle's absence.

LET us now return to speak of Persicles who missing his Son went to seek him at his Chamber, and from thence from place to place, till at last he heard news by a servant, there was a Knight departed that day at the Eastern Gate, armed at every point. Persicles hearing that returned to the Emperor, and certified him and Constantia of his departure, both of them being stricken with exceeding grief. Petos was likewise brought, the Emperor of Almain was advised with forty thousand souldiers, to aid the Kings of Macedonia and Armenia.

The Emperor of Persia and Persicles hearing this, assembled all the Nobility together to determine what to do: at last they all concluded with a general consent, within two days to bid them Battel; but the Souldiers hearing of the Knight of the Oracle's absence, seemed like men that had lost their former courage.

CHAP.

C H A P. XLIII.

Of the secret practices of the Kings of Macedonia and Armenia to deceive each other of Philotheta's love; which they revealed to Honorius, Knight of the Oracle.

Montelion being also no less sad, to have left his Parents so carelessly, than they were for his absence, spending the night in solitary meditations, he arose early on purpose to reveal himself and his love to Philotheta; whatsoever ensued thereon; yet fearing to disquiet her, he walked down the Garden, where he had not stayed long, but he was saluted by Delfurno, who came purposely to know if he had mentioned his suit to Philotheta, who answered him, that he had much conference with her last night about it, and that she had deferred him for that days answer. Thereupon he promised him a great reward for his fidelity, and so departed.

He was no sooner gone, but the King of Macedon came to him whose heart was grounded upon a new subject, which Montelion thought not of, for he determined that none should enjoy Philotheta but himself, and therefore came to make trial whether his supposed Honorius would condescend to be ruled by him, which if he would do, he should secretly convey Philotheta into Macedonia: to this effect he communed with Honorius, first binding him to be secret, and then by gifts enticing him; and lastly, using intreaty till he had uttered the depth of his mind, which he promising to effect, used such words as pleased the King, wherewith he went away.

Whilst Montelion and the King of Macedonia were thus in conference, the King of Armenia entered the Garden, but seeing them in discourse together, wisely himself hid: he departed, and then came in, demanding, what good news he had for him? My Lord, quoth he, the last motion you made to her about her marriage to Delfurno hath hindered your own, for I had much ado to persuade her, that you had any intent to love her; that were so earnest for another; yet nevertheless I hope soon to alter her; and bring her to a better liking of your affection. The Emperor

hath been with me already, earnestly soliciting me to prosecute his suit with efficacy. Likewise the King of Macedonia hath with many promises desired me to use what persuasions I could in the Emperors behalf: But being so honourably esteemed of by your Majesty, I will try the uttermost of my skill to pleasure you. I thank thee good Honorius, quoth he, and will for thy kindness, yield thee as large a recompence, as thine heart can wish; which said, he departed.

What an office have I undertaken (said Montelion) to sue for others, and dare not speak for my self: and yet contrary to my liking am forced to it, only to rid my self from grief. Yet he cause time affordeth me not opportunity to wash my own ends, I'll try whether she will pity me or not.

CHAP. XLIV.

How The Knight of the Oracle discovered himself to Philothena, and how by a stratagem he conveyed her thence in safety, and what rejoicing there was thereupon.

NOW the Knight of the Oracle having parted from the King of Armenia, went to Philothena's lodging, whom he found very sad, busily spying him come towards her; turned from him desiring to hear him speak, (supposing his speeches would have tended to persuade her to what he had the day before mentioned:) He seeing her unwillingness to hear him, imagined the cause, but yet emboldening himself he said: Mercuous Lady, pardon my boldness, and withal vouchsafe to hear me, who shall not offend you; for I have vowed not to utter a syllable contrary to your liking.

You will then (quoth she) prove persured, I know your message well enough before you utter it, and that it will displease me. So dear Lady (said he) I come not now to ask pity for another, but for my self, that sometimes have been better known of you: I am the most unfortunate Montelion, that hath adventured thus far amongst my Foes to seek you out, my heart having honored you ever since the first sight of you in the Hermits Cell in Arabia, and now I desire you to pity me, for without your favor I am not my self, and in your favor I shall account my self most fortunate.

amate Philohera noting him well, perfectly remembred that it was he, which rebited her heart with great joy, saying: Noble Knight, I account my self most happy, in that you have me in custody, for your vertuous mind I know will shelter me from dishonour: Should I not yeld you thanks for darning so well of me, that am not worthy, you might condemn me of rudeness, therefore I most humbly thank you, and wishal desire you to pity my estate, that is now racked upon the wheel of despair. Dear Lady, (said he) I am willing to do you any service, desiring nothing more than to employ my self to your good, for my life is yours, and all that I have shall lie prostrate at your feet, desiring to convey you hence into Assyria, where your Parents live in safety, but sorrowful for your absence.

Sir, (replyed she) your vertuous kindness hath deserved more at my hands than I can yeld thanks for, then how shall I be have my self to do the thing you desire, which is already fixed in my heart, I will rest so far to be directed by you as that my mind shall be agreeable to any request you shall make. Then dear Lady, (said he) I will before to morrow this time see you safe in my Fathers Court, for much mischief is intended by the Kings of Macedonia and Armenia, both of them have been with me this day, and hired me to motion their loves to you, both of them seeking to enjoy you, but so as the other should not know thereof, each striving to prevent the other, and both of them the Emperor; which they have revealed unto me; but may I have your licence, I will deliver you from their custody, I most humbly desire you to do it (quoth she) referring my self to your good directions, and committing all to your wisdoms election: this said, The Knight of the Oracle emboldning himself, gave and received so sweet a kiss, which seemed to interchange each others Souls: he leading her, to find out the King of Armenia, and she into her private Chamber.

Moniesion having found out the King of Armenia told him how that the King of Macedon went to convey Philohera from thence, relating all the conference that had passed between them: Say, said he, the Emp was with me this day, promising me great rewards if I would do the like for him. Now my Lord, my love and duty to you bindeth me only to do you service, and therefore I have

have binde that my best endeavors shall be imployed only unto your good liking.

The King hearing how they went both about to detain him, raged exceedingly, but trusting to his nobility he was quieted, asking him what he would do to prevent them both. My Lord (quoth he) this evening you may effect your desire or never, at which time give me but directions whether I may convey her to a place of security, or where we may meet you, and I will adventure my life, but I will do it; but you must deliver your signet unto me, for our quiet passage out of the City Gate: and then I will meet you where you will appoint us. That shall be (said the King) at Frear Bernards Cell without the City, if you know it, and there is my Signet. Thither will I convey her (quoth he) at twelve a clock. Farewel replied the King, be faithfull, and thou shalt find my friendship such, as shall highly reward thy pains.

Montelion having effected this, presently went to the King of Macedonia, telling him that the Emperors importunity was such, that it was high time to convey Philothera from thence whom he found willing to yield thereto: He hearing that, desired his counsel promising to reward him well; telling him that if he would do it for him, both he and his Kingdom should be at his command. Then (quoth Montelion) deliver me your Signet for my pass and appoint the time and place, and I will bring her thither. There is my Signet (quoth he) and bring her to Frear Bernards Cell at one of the Clock.

Montelion then with all speed went to the Emperour, telling him that Philothera did greatly affect him, and had sent him to make an humble request unto him: which was, that she might be conveyed in secrecy from the Armenian Camp, for that many dangers did environ her in that place, and that of such importance as did concern his life, whereon her safety depended, which because they were of weight, she would reveal to none but himself, desiring him not to come to her, for it would endanger his person.

Desurno hearing this, was much troubled in his mind, yet being very glad to hear that she so much esteemed him, said: Honorius I would as willingly effect any thing to content her, as I would to save my own life. Yet I do not know how, unless by

the direction, therefore do but counsel me, and I will yield to that which thou shalt advise me. My Lord (said he) the safest way is, this night to convey her secretly through the Gate where your Souldiers lye, and I will bring her to Iseper Bernards Cell about eleven a clock, where you may be ready to receive her, and with a strong guard convey her into Almain, or any place of security: Moreover, my Lord, she willd he tell you, that both the Kings of Armenia and Macedonia, having dishonour gotten their promise to you, seek to win her love to themselves, which dishonour she cannot endure. Delsurno was much grieved to hear that, yet hoping to prevent them both, quieted himself, delivering his Signet unto him, with many thanks and much entreaty, desiring him to be careful; and that nothing might prevent his purpose.

Monclion being glad of this, thought not to end yet, but presently went to the Queen of Macedonia, telling her the Kings plot, to convey Philotera from thence, shewing her his Signet, which when she beheld, ereading grief possesed her heart, to think of his dishonour. But seeing her sorrows, he said: Although he hath attempted this, I know the Ladies vertues to be such as she will sooner suffer the extreamest miseries in the world, than yield thereto; and for my self, though he hath promised me great rewards, I respect more my honour, than to be agent in so wicked an act; therefore to assure you that I intend it not, I yield you his Signet, whereby I should have passed the camp, to meet at Bernards Cell. I thank the gentle Knight (quoth she) and for this deed command any thing, and thou shalt have it; my self will meet him there, and by that means I hope to make him gibe over his attempt.

The Knight of the Oracle being gone from her, went to the Armenian Queen, telling her the like, and indeed the truth of her Lord, both giving her his Signet and directions how she should meet him, leaving her so mad with rage and jealousy, that she was ready to tear her hair, yea, even with bitter exclams to reveal her mind, but that she referred it until she might surprize him with a guilty conscience at the Cell.

By this time it grew to be night; and after supper was ended, Delsurno, the King of Armenia, & the King of Macedonia, making
more

more than woulted haste to break company, each being glad that the other was so willing to part, which the two Queens noted, being privy to their distress.

Then Montelion went to Philothena, telling her that he had so prevailed with the Emperoz, that he had gotten his Signet as their warrant to pass through the Camp, desiring her to be in a readyness to go with him, intreating her to fear no danger, for his life should shield her: whereupon she desired him to stay with her till the time appointed, which he did, passing away the same in private conference.

The time being come and all things silent, Montelion Armed himself, leading Philothena out of the Court, passing all the Guards, Watches and Garrisons, by shewing the Emperors Signet, and coming where the Souldiers lay, they likewise let him go: he having without danger effected this, turned his steps towards his own City, where being come to the gates, the watch demanded who they were: and he had them come down and see: but upon examination discovering himself, he commanded them to carry him as prisoner to Delaus, where being come, he unbelted Philothena, and Alsala presently knew her, and with tears of joy embraced her, whilst the old Duke melted with passion to behold his Child, whom from her infancy he had not seen, embracing her in his arms.

These joyful expressions being over, pass, The Knight of the Oracle said: Lady, Since you are now in safety with your Parents, my promise is performed, desiring you to have regard to the passions I endure, which time will not now permit me to utter, but I leave it to your courteous consideration, therefore I beseech you in my absence let my loyalty be regarded, and your gentle heart willing to pity me: which said, with a second kiss, he left her, to submit himself to his Parents.

CHAP. XLV.

Of the discord that fell between the Emperor of Almain, the Kings of Macedonia and the King of Armenia about Philohera's departure: of a merry jest that befel the two Queens; and the desolation of the Armenian host.

Delsurno the Emperor chusing to him some trusty Knights that he meant should convey Philohera into Almain, secretly went to the Fryers Cell, where he secretly throwed himself under the Rust of a Cypress tree, staying the coming of Philohera, but it was an hour before any came, and the first was the Queen of Macedonia, who attended by one of her Gentlemen, came towards Bernards Cell; which he beholding, kept to her, saying:

My dear Philohera, I am sorry that for my sake you should take such pains at this unreasonable hour to be abroad, for which I yield you all the thanks a constant heart can wish. She hearing that, thinking it had been her Lord, returned him the same; and purposing to try the utmost before she revealed her self, said: Had I not been assured of your love, I would not have come hither; but being here I rest at your disposition.

Delsurno then embraced her oftentimes kissing her hand; and being of a quick conceit, presently bethought himself if she would condescend, to call up the Fryer and be married. Lady, (said he) since you have vouchsafed to grant me love, yield me possession; and let us be married.

My Lord (replied she) I am content. Then Delsurno called up Fryer Bernard, who arising, the Emperor took him aside, and told him what he was; who hearing that, presently joyned their hands. Delsurno then purposed not to convey her thence, but returned to the Camp: as soon as he was gone, the King of Macedonia came to the Cell, and presently after, the Queen of Armenia according to Monnelion's directions.

The King taking her for Philohera, at the first meeting embraced her with a sweet Conger; uttering many loving speeches,

A A

which

which she answered as kindly, and he desired present possession of her love; but she denyed, telling him that his Queen would soon seek her death when she knew it.

Fear not that (quoth he) for e're long I mean to make her sure enough for ever troubling you; therefore deny me not, but grant me thy love.

I will not (said she) without some further assurance, for my mind presageth some ill. Here is a Fryer (quoth he) not far off, will you condescend that he shall marry us? she agreeing, he called up the Fryer the second time, who marbelling thereat, demanded the cause of his coming. My friend, (quoth he) I would be married to this Lady, therefore I pray thee do it with all speed.

The Fryer thinking that some mad spirits were abroad, or that some franticke dream had overcome his senses, without asking any more questions, married them and sent them away. The King of Macedon carried her to his Tent in the field, for he durst not go to the Palace for fear of his Wife, where he stayed with her all night.

Now the King of Armenia all this while was studying what eloquent speeches he should use to set forth his love, resting himself upon a bank hard by the Cell, staying their coming an hour: but when three hours were come and past, he began to be impatient, fearing he should be disappointed: but when he saw they came not, he thought with himself that he had mistaken the time, and being much troubled in mind, knocked at the Fryers Cell, who started from his bed as one affrighted, wondering what accident had befallen so many thither that night; and coming to the door, the King of Armenia demanded if there had not been a Lady there that night.

Yes (qu. he) here hath been two, but what they were I know not: I think one couple was Philohera and Delsurno, that I married; but what the other two were I know not. He hearing that, in a mad rage went to the King of Macedon's Tent, desiring to speak with him, the Guard knowing him, let him in; and he coming to the bed-side, said:

Woeher of Macedon, the Lady that we intended to marry to Delsurno, is this night dead, so that we shall lose his friend this
for

for ever. The King of Macedonia hearing him, lay like one bereft of sense, not knowing what to say, and the Queen hearing her Husband there, whom she thought lay by her, trembled with fear.

The King of Macedonia seeing no remedy, but that his said necessity must be discovered, said: King of Armenia, it is so: I have Philohera in my custody, and her I will enjoy, for she lies folded in mine arms.

By Jupiter (quoth the King of Armenia) thy life shall not satisfy the dishonour thou hast done us: With that he drew his Sword, and the King of Macedon leaped out of the bed to reach him to defend himself, in which time the King of Armenia catching hold on her as she lay, drew her forth upon the floor, and beholding her well, he was so much enraged, that he was ready to kill her, but the King of Macedon prevented him, whom when he beheld, he stood like one metamorphosed, whilst he hastened to apparel her self, and ran from thence unto the Palace. The King of Armenia bowing revenge, went from the Macedonian Tent, and caused his Drums to beat up Alarms, commanding his souldiers to destroy the Macedonians, who according to order suddenly set upon them, so that there began a great slaughter amongst them.

The Emperor hearing this news, supposing the cause had been for the loss of Philohera, commanded two of his Knights to go unto either of them, and desire them to be pacified untill they had discovered their griefs to him, which he could easily remedy. The Messengers went, and found them both together in single combat, deliberating their Message unto them; but it was long before any of them would go to him, yet at last they both went together: to whom the Emperor said: My Lords, I believe your Wife ariseth from the loss of Philohera, if that be the cause, contend no more: for as you were both willing I should enjoy her, so I have done this night.

The King of Armenia being enraged with jealousy, drew the Curtains; and the Queen of Macedonia seeing her honour so betrayed, was quite bereft of her senses: but coming to her self again, she cryed out for pardon; but they were all enraged that no time of parley was admitted, and as well Delfurno as the

rest betook himself to Arms. But the Queen humbling her self at her husbands feet, said: Woe you, my self, and all of us, are deceived: *Honorius* told me last night, that you intended to marry *Philochera*, and I requested his counsel how to prevent you; whereupon he told me that you had appointed to meet him and her at *Bernards Cell*; and for his pass he had received your Signet, which at my intreaty he delivered unto me: I thinking to prevent you, went thither, where the Emperour met me, whom I took to be your self, and he took me to be the Lady *Philochera*, I still concealing my self, thinking I had not offended, but now I see I am betrayed. Lady (said he) this fault I pardon, having committed the same with the Queen of *Armenia*.

The Emperour hearing this, sent a Messenger to know if *Philochera* was in the Court; but he brought news that neither she nor the strange Knight were to be found. The Emperour then said: that Knight hath deceived us all, therefore let us be friends. Content (quoth the King of *Macedonia*) By Heaven (said the King of *Armenia*) I will not bear this dishonour, but he revenged at full, and maketh thee repent that ever thou offeredst such dishonour to *Armenia*. The King of *Macedonia* could not brook his words, but in a rage made this reply: I know thou art a Tyrant; and regardst no Laws Humane or Divine, as may be seen by the unjust Title thou layest to the *Assyrian Crown*, which is forged; and were it not to revenge my Daughters shame, and Sons death, I would not draw a Sword against that worthy King *Pericles*, therefore since thou art so peremptory, do thy worst, I regard thee not.

The King of *Armenia* went from thence, and fell upon the *Macedonians*; the King of *Macedon* presently left his Tent to defend himself, and the Emperour with all speed commanded his Soldiers to march out of the City.

CHAP. XLVI.

How *Pericles* in *The Knight of the Oracle* suddenly issuing out, destroyed the *Armenian* host.

Montelion knowing that some stratagem would follow his last night's policy, after he had submitted himself to the Emperor and his Parents he armed himself in the Arms that was given him by the *Symphs*, and mounting himself conduard six thousand souldiers into the City. *Pericles* hearing of this sent for him to know the cause. This night (qd. he) we shall surprise our enemies, who are now together by the ears amongst themselves. Whereupon *Pericles* armed himself, *Deloratus*, *P. Tor*, *Corhanes*, and many other Knights of great esteem, marching thither, where they heard such cruel alarms, that they thought the City had been utterly destroyed: being come thither, they beheld the Emperor in the field, to whom *Pericles* sent a Herald, certifying, that he was never foe to the *Almains*, desiring therefore to know if *Delfurno* came against him: but he returned answer that he was no foe to him.

Montelion being entred the City, set upon his enemies with such fury, that many of them lost their lives, and seeing the Kings of *Armenia* and *Macedonia* together in single combat, he stept between them, saying: strike not to destroy one another, but defend your selves.

They knowing him, were so amazed, as if they had been in a sudden trance, running several wayes to call back their souldiers from destroying one another, to defend themselves, but before they could array themselves in order, the *Assyrians* were so intermingled amongst them, that they were soon vanquished. *Palian* seeing this, perceived it was in vain to strike for victory, & stole secretly forth of the City to the Emperor, entreating him not to leave them so, but *Delfurno* seeing that disadvantage had seized them, refused, letting him return without comfort, ready to yield to Montelion's sword, at whom he ran with such fury, that he wounded him on the thigh. Montelion feeling that, struck so forcible a blow at *Palian*, that he astonished him, and withal overtook

took the King, at the first blow cutting asunder his wrist which had lost his Gantlet, and at the next, thrust his Sword quite thorow his body.

Palian having recovered himself and looking about him, beheld his Fathers Tragedy, aiming his Swords point at Montelion's heart; which he perceiving, welcomed him with so cruel a blow, that his Armour flew in pieces; and Palians would have done the like, had not his Armour been of invincible strength: but in the end he flew from him to save his life, finding himself too weak and feeble.

Persicles and Deloratus all this while ranged up and down, destroying all they met, until they met the King of Macedonia and his two sons, accompanied with four other Knights of the same Countrey, who had made much slaughter amongst their Soldiers.

Persicles ran his Lance full couched at the King of Macedon, and overthrew him; but his eldest Son stepping to his rescue, did wound him in the thigh: then began an unequal fight, these six set upon Persicles and Deloratus, who continued combat with them the space of an hour, till both sides were grievously wounded; especially they two, who were ready to faint with effusion of blood.

Montelion seeing his Father and Deloratus in such danger, was so enraged, that he ran at one of them with such force, that he slew him, and the next he bereft of sense, and charging another with such puissant blows, that he forced him to bid Vale to the Field: another seeing that, encountered him, but at the first charge received so fatal a blow, that he was not able to resist him. Persicles being sore wounded, yet behaved himself so valiantly, that one of them lay dead at his feet, and the rest fled from Montelion. Then began a desolation in the Host, the Armenians crying out, Flye, flee; and their enemies, Kill, kill;: that on a sudden the Battell was so hot, that the City-channels ran with blood, and none could pass for dead bodies. Then began the Citizens to run on heaps, and the two Queens with Praxentia betook themselves to flight, but were all taken by Pisor.

Palia was taken Prisoner by Deloratus, and the King of Macedonia and his two Sons by Persicles and Montelion. The Soldiers

biers that were fled out of the City, and hid themselves in the fields, and so many Citizens as could escape the Sword, entreated Persicles on their knees to save their lives: who yielded upon this condition, that they should pay to every common Souldier a hundred Crowns, and to every Leader five hundred, which they performed.

Persicles then sounded a Retreat, and drew his Forces out of the City, appointing Garrisons for them. Delfurno at his return met him, and so they rode together to the City of Pisos, where they were received with great Honour and Joy; especially the Knight of the Oracle, to whom all men attributed the Glory of that Victory.

After the dead bodies were buried, and maimed Souldiers sent to Hospitals to be cured, and every one well gratified, within two days the Emperors of Almain and Persia, Persicles, Deloratus, Montelion, and all the Nobles there, except prisoners, assembled to finish the conclusion of this controverſie, for that the King of Macedonia hastened his releasment. Being all set in a most Royal and Majestical sort, the places near to the Royal Assembly being gloriously furnished with the beauties of shining Ladies, the prisoners were brought before them in honorable sort; and after many allegations of wrongs, they desired Montelion to appoint their Ransomes: whereupon with great wisdom and decent behaviour he yielded them thanks, as was seldom seen in any Knight so young; first with great courtesie embracing the King of Macedon, reconciling him to his Queen, and the rest who had taken offence by him, setting all free but Palian and Praxentia, imposing this task upon them, Palian to marry Praxentia, and she to quit him of the wrongful accusation she laid upon him, which she presently did, but refused to marry Palian.

The two Emperors and Persicles, desiring them to honour the Knight of the Oracle, stood up, requesting him to require anything of them he desired; for above all men they esteemed him, as he had best deserved. Montelion desiring nothing more than Philothera's love, went to the seat where she sat like a Goddess outshining all the rest, and taking her by the hand, he said:

Fair Lady, will you condescend to what I demand, and I shall

186 The History of *MONTELION, &c.*

shall obtain. Sir (said he) I yield above all the rest to honour you, as one most unworthy, yet having received most. Then he leading her down with greater Royalty than ever Paris did Helen, desired to be married to her; which was applauded with so general a consent, that all persons rejoiced, some commending, some embracing, and every one desirous to shew their love to him; so that the day of marriage was appointed, and likewise performed with more Royalty, Joy, and Pleasure, than can be expressed.

An Advertisement of Books,

Sold by Will. Thackeray at the Angel in Duck-Lane, and Tho. Passenger at the Three Bibles on London-Bridge.

THE Dutch Fortune-Teller, in Folio.
The famous History of Parismus and Parismeno, in 4.
The History of Ornatus and Arcesia, in 4.
The History of Thomas a Lincoln, or the Red Rose Knight, in 4.
The pleasant History of Dorastus and Phaulcon, in 4.
Hocm Poem, or the art of Leger de Main, in 4.
The Speedy Post, or a Packquet of Letters, in 4.
The Seven wise Masters of Rome, in 8.
The Seven wise Mistresses of Rome, in 8.
Robin Hood's Garland, in 8.
His and Mirth by J. Taylor, in 8.
The Garland of Good-will, in 8.
The Garland of Loyalty, in 8.
The School of Verino, in 8.
The Book of Knowledge, in 8.
The Gentle Craft, in 4.
The Crown Garland, in 8.
The History of Scogging, in 8.
The History of Thomas a Reading, in 4.
The History of Valentine and Orson, in 4.
With variety of other histories, useful either for England or Ireland.

FINIS.

